





THIRD NATIONAL REPORT (DPR OF KOREA)

CONTENTS

| A. REPORTING PARTY | _ |
|--|-----|
| Information on the preparation of the report | 3 |
| B. PRIORITY SETTING, TARGETS AND OBSTACLES | 5 |
| Priority Setting | |
| Challenges and Obstacles to Implementation | |
| 2010 Target | 19 |
| Global Strategy for Plant Conservation (GSPC) | |
| Ecosystem Approach | |
| C. ARTICLES OF THE CONVENTION | |
| Article 5 – Cooperation | |
| Article 5 - Cooperation Article 6 - General measures for conservation and sustainable use | |
| | |
| Biodiversity and Climate Change | |
| Article 7 - Identification and monitoring | |
| Decisions on Taxonomy | |
| Article 8 - In-situ conservation_[Excluding paragraphs (a) to (e), (h) and (j)] | |
| Programme of Work on Protected Areas (Article 8 (a) to (e)) | |
| Article 8(h) - Alien species | |
| Article 8(j) - Traditional knowledge and related provisions | |
| GURTS | |
| Status and Trends | |
| Akwé:Kon Guidelines | |
| Capacity Building and Participation of Indigenous and Local Communities | |
| Support to implementation | 108 |
| Article 9 - Ex-situ conservation | 109 |
| Article 10 - Sustainable use of components of biological diversity | 111 |
| Biodiversity and Tourism | |
| Article 11 - Incentive measures | |
| Article 12 - Research and training | |
| Article 13 - Public education and awareness | |
| Article 14 - Impact assessment and minimizing adverse impacts | |
| Article 15 - Access to genetic resources | |
| Article 16 - Access to genetic resources | |
| Programme of Work on transfer of technology and technology cooperation | |
| Article 17 - Exchange of information | |
| Article 17 - Exchange of information | |
| Article 19 - Handling of biotechnology and distribution of its benefits | 150 |
| Article 20 – Financial resources | |
| | |
| D. THEMATIC AREAS | |
| Inland water ecosystems | |
| Marine and coastal biological diversity | |
| General | 16/ |
| Implementation of Integrated Marine and Coastal Area Management | 168 |
| Marine and Coastal Living Resources | |
| Mariculture | |
| Alien Species and Genotypes | 173 |
| Agricultural biological diversity | |
| Annex to decision V/5 - Programme of work on agricultural biodiversity | |
| Forest Biological Diversity | |
| General | |
| Expanded programme of work on forest biological diversity | 183 |
| Biological diversity of dry and sub-humid lands | 192 |
| Mountain Biodiversity | |
| E. OPERATIONS OF THE CONVENTION | 200 |
| F COMMENTS ON THE FORMAT | 201 |

A. REPORTING PARTY

| Contracting Party | Democratic People's Republic of Korea | | |
|---|---|--|--|
| N | ATIONAL FOCAL POINT | | |
| Full name of the institution | National Coordinating Committee for Environment (NCCE), DPR Korea | | |
| Name and title of contact officer | Mr. Kim Yun Hum, Coordinator for Biodiversity | | |
| Mailing address | Jungsondong, Central District, Pyongyang, DPR Korea, PO. Box 44 | | |
| Telephone | +850-2-381 8370 | | |
| Fax +850-2-381 4660 | | | |
| E-mail | | | |
| CONTACT OFFICER F | OR NATIONAL REPORT (IF DIFFERENT FROM ABOVE) | | |
| Full name of the institution | State Academy of Sciences, DPR Korea | | |
| Name and title of contact officer | Xs | | |
| Mailing address | Kinmaul 1 Dong, Moranbong District, Pyongyang, DPR Korea, PO Box 355 | | |
| Telephone | +850-2-18111/ext.8544 | | |
| Fax | +850-2-381 2100/4410 | | |
| E-mail | Pyevol@co.chesin.com | | |
| | SUBMISSION | | |
| Signature of officer responsible for submitting national report | Mr. Ri Hung Sik, Secretary General, NCCE | | |
| Date of submission | December xx, 2005 | | |

Information on the preparation of the report

Box I.

Please provide information on the preparation of this report, including information on stakeholders involved and material used as a basis for the report.

The State Academy of Sciences, authorized by the DPRK National Coordinating Committee for Environment (NCCE), National Focal Point of CBD, organized a drafting group for the Third National Report on Biodiversity of the DPRK (hereinafter referred to as the Third National Report) and took care of its preparation.

The NCCE was responsible for overall coordination and oversight of the preparation of the

Third National Report.

The UNEP and GEF have provided the financial support.

The preparation process included two rounds of national workshop, three rounds of thematic consultation at national and regional levels and six peer group consultative meetings in order to ensure coordination and agreements among all stakeholders.

The participants in the workshops and consultations included the State Academy of Sciences, Ministry of Land and Environment Protection, Ministry of Agriculture, Ministry of Forestry, Ministry of Public Health, Ministry of Fisheries, Bureau for Preservation of Cultural Relics, Hydro-Meteorological Service, Academy of Agricultural Sciences and Academy of Forestry.

At these meetings information required for the report was collected and collated.

At the final stage of the preparation of the report, it was shared with the wider stakeholders at the national workshop.

During collection and collation of information, special focus was given on the information compiled during National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan (NBSAP) process, the First National Report and the work done from the year 2002 to the first half of the year 2005, and the Guideline for the preparation of the Third National Report was observed.

The Third National Report, amended by the national workshop, was submitted to the DPRK NCCE on December 28, 2005.

Following references were used in the preparation process:

- 1. Code of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, 2004
- National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, 1998
- 3. First National Report of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea on Biodiversity, 1998
- 4. Proceedings of the National Workshop on the Preservation and Use of the Genetic Resources of Plants, 2004
- 5. National Biosafety Framework of DPR Korea, 2004
- 6. Red Data Book (Animals) of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, 2002
- 7. Red Data Book(Plants) of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, 2005
- 8. State of the Environment, DPR Korea, 2003

B. PRIORITY SETTING, TARGETS AND OBSTACLES

Box II.

Please provide an overview of the status and trends of various components of biological diversity in your country based on the information and data available.

Situated in Northeast Asia, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea covers an area of 122,762,338 km². On its east is the East Sea of Korea, on its west is the West Sea of Korea, and on the north it borders China and Russia with the Amnok and Tuman rivers in between.

It has a typical temperate climate with four distinct seasons. The average annual temperature is 8-12°C and the average annual precipitation is 1,000-1,200 mm. Mountains cover 80% of the territory, and there are many rivers.

The territory is divided into 15 broad basins with distinctive borders, and the rivers are characterized by a large amount of drainage compared to their sizes.

Formed as a peninsula stretching from north to south, it has a very diversified natural environment--mountains, plains, rivers and coasts.

Owing to this diversity of natural and geographical features, the DPRK is rich in biodiversity compared to the width of its territory.

1. Ecosystem Diversity

The ecosystem can be classified into forest ecosystems, inland freshwater ecosystems, marine and coastal ecosystems, farmland ecosystems and wetland ecosystems. There is no typical dry land or semi-humid land of a large scale.

1.1 Forest ecosystems

Forest ecosystems are most important ecosystems for their scale in the whole ecosystems of the country, for the abundance of the relevant biological species, and for their relevance with other ecosystems.

The forests are divided largely in a sub arctic zone and a northern temperate zone.

The forest ecosystems, with plants as the major component, are important habitats of various plants, animals and microorganisms. The vegetation of forests are three types--41% of coniferous trees, 35.6% of broadleaf trees and 22.5% of mixed forest of coniferous and broadleaf trees. Alpine ecosystem forms unique plant communities, distributed in the lands 2,000 m above sea level and occupying 0.47% of the territory.

1.2 Inland water ecosystems

The density of inland water is very high, with over 1,700 reservoirs including over 100 large scale natural lakes and manmade lakes. For this, the ecosystems occupy an important place.

Six per cent of the territory of the country is claimed by lakes, reservoirs and river basins. The outflow, coefficient of drainage and drainage rate of rivers are very high compared to their scale, and the upstreams are generally narrow and steep. The composition of biological commu-

nities differs greatly depending on the upper, middle and down stream.

The ecosystems serve as an important habitat of the wild animals and plants, and the number of fish species is great. The number of fish species known so far is more than 100 in the Amnok, more than 90 in the Chongchon, more than 70 in the Taedong and more than 70 in the Tuman, all major rivers in the country.

Construction of reservoirs for irrigation and structures for power production, use of water for industrial and agricultural purposes, purposeful regulation of water level, pollution and others that are related with human economic activities are factors that greatly affect inland freshwater ecosystems and their biodiversity.

Introduction of foreign species of fish for the purpose of high productivity also exerts an important influence on the composition of biological species in the ecosystems. Investigation of plant species in the ecosystems leaves much to be desired, and all the more in the case of birds in the basins. Therefore, comprehensive investigation of the ecosystems is necessary in the future.

1.3 Marine and coastal ecosystems

The length of the coasts is 3,070 km, and there are many islands--180 in the East Sea and 560 in the West Sea. Most of the sea floor belongs to continental shelf, and the floor of the West Sea is all continental shelves. The Pacific Ocean exerts a great influence on the seas of Korea through the Straits of Korea and other straits. The oceanic characteristics differ greatly between the East and West Seas; there is a wide area of tidal flats in the West Sea.

Biodiversity is rich in the two seas: some 450 species of 295 genera of 140 families of fish have so far been recorded in the coastal waters of the East Sea, and some 250 species of 181 genera of 108 families in the coastal waters of the West Sea.

Anchovy, mackerel and other fishes living in warm current occupy 78% of the fishes in the West Sea, and shrimps and shells are found in the coastal waters of the sea. In the East Sea such cold-current fishes as herring, Pollack, cod and sailfin sandfish are found along with warm-current fishes. Seaweeds are diverse in the East Sea: over 540 species, including some 320 species of red algae, of high economic value.

An important aspect of coastal ecosystems are tidal flats and wetlands, which serve as major habitats of migratory birds of Northeast Asia, particularly Red-crowned Crane(*Grus japonensis*), Black-faced Spoonbill(*Platalea minor*) and Chinese Egret(*Egretta eulophotes*), the endangered species in the world. More than 180 species of migratory birds, including 26 rare species, have so far been observed in the coastal waters of the West Sea, in the tidal flats in particular.

1.4 Farmland ecosystems

Farmland occupies about 17.3% of the total area of land: paddies 4.8%, non-paddies (for cultivating corn, vegetables, fruits, etc.) 10.2%, and pasture and others 2.3%.

Investigation of wild biological species in farmland was focused on vermin and weeds related with agriculture. Some 160 species of 57 families of 19 orders of vermin and some 450 species

of weeds (some 110 species in the paddies and some 340 species in the non-paddies) have so far been recorded. Various other species of animals like birds live in the ecosystems.

The ecosystems are directly related with agricultural production critical in the country, and they receive a greatest part of manmade influence. It follows that improvement of the ecosystems is important in terms of sustained development of agricultural production, and conservation of biodiversity is essential.

Applying proper ecosystem method constitutes a basis on which to conserve biodiversity in these ecosystems and ensure stable agricultural production.

The Government of the DPRK is striving to promote establishment of an intensive and stable agricultural production system at the same time as conserving biodiversity in the area concerned by improving crop cultivation structure and introducing organic farming method in conformity with the specific features of the farmland.

2. Biodiversity Conservation

In order to conserve biodiversity and put its constituent elements into sustained use, the country is promoting priority programmes of the work of the National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan (1998).

2.1 In-situ conservation

What is important in conserving biodiversity in the habitat is to define the system of protection areas and improve their management.

Definition of the system is construction of various nature preservation areas and a network formed by ecological channels that link these areas.

This network has not yet been finished, but expansion of the protection areas and construction of ecological channels have been promoted in the framework of the master plan of land development and ten-year plan of afforestation.

According to the newly supplemented protection area catalogue ratified by the government on June 17, 2003, the total area of protection areas is now 879,275.2 hectares, about 7.27% of the territory.

Following is the classification of the protection areas in the country according to the criteria of protection areas set by the IUCN (1993).

Nature Conservation Areas in DPRK

| № | Classification | Name | Unit | Area (ha) |
|---|-------------------------------|--|------|-----------|
| I | Strict Nature Protected areas | Mt. Oga & Kwanmo Peak nature reserves and others. Core areas of biosphere | 4 | 63,912 |
| | | reserves of Mts. Paektu and Kuwol | 2 | 24,247 |

| | | Mt. Kumgang Natural Park | | |
|-----|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----|-----------|
| II | Natural park | Mt.Myohyang Natural Park | | |
| | ratarar park | Mt. Chilbo Natural Park | 81 | 391,567 |
| | | Others | | |
| | Natural monument area | | 127 | 191,157 |
| III | | | | |
| | | Plant Reserve | 25 | 25,698.2 |
| IV | Habitat/species protection area | Animal Reserve | 25 | 58,973.4 |
| 1 4 | | Migratory | | |
| | | Birds(Wetlands/Breeding | 24 | 26,917.5 |
| | | area) Reserve | | |
| | | Sea-birds Reserve | 7 | 214.5 |
| | Landscape protection | | | |
| V | area* | | | |
| | | Marine resources protec- | 26 | 50,690 |
| VI | Resources management | tion area | 4 | 6,659 |
| * 1 | protection area | Plant resources protection | | |
| | protection area | area Buffer zone in the Mt. | 1 | 36,000 |
| | | Paektu biosphere reserve | | |
| | Т | Total | | 879,275.2 |

^{*} Most of Scenery(landscape) protection areas mentioned in the NBSAP of 1998 were turned into natural parks in 2003.

As the table shows, the area of nature reserves--695, 690 hectares, or 5.67 % of the territorial area--recorded in the NBSAP of the DPRK was increased by 183,605 hectares.

Major nature preservation areas in the DPRK are as follows.

| No | Protected areas | IUCN Criteria | Hectare | Remarks |
|----|--|------------------|---------|---------|
| 1 | Core area of Mt. Paedu Bios phere Reserve | Ι | 24000 | |
| 2 | Core area of Mt. Kuwol Biosphere Reserve | I | 1245 | |
| 3 | Mt. Oga Nature Reserve | Ι | 4286 | |
| 4 | Mt. Rangrim Nature Reserv e | I | 21615 | |

| Peak Kwanmo Nature Reser 1 | | | | | |
|--|----|----------------------------|----|---------|---------------|
| Taylor T | 5 | | I | 3407 | |
| 1 | 6 | Kyongsong Nature Reserve | I | 29604 | |
| 9 | 7 | | II | 7340.4 | |
| 10 West Sea Barrage Nature Reserve II 5163 11 Lake Kumsong Nature Reserve II 19786.3 12 Mt. Kumgang Nature Reserve II 47838 13 Mt. Myohyang Nature Reserve II 27754 14 Mt. Chilbo Nature Reserve II 27754 15 Songchon Chestnut Tree N atural Monument Reserve II 3 SongchonChes tnut Tree 16 Maengsan Otter Natural Mo nument Reserve 40 Otter and its habitat 17 Osudok Pinenut Tree Natura 40 Char and it s habitat 18 Kwanmo-ri Char Natura 40 Char and it s habitat 19 Is. Sinni Plant Reserve IV 2283.3 20 Cape Jangsan Plant Reserve 21 Mt. Suyang Plant Reserve 487.2 serve 21 Mt. Suyang Plant Reserve 4366 serve 24 Mt. Obong Animal Reserve 3088.4 25 Mt. Suryong Animal Reserve 3088.4 25 Mt. Taegak Animal Reserve 3239 serve 27 Kumsok Animal Reserve 13507 | 8 | Songdowon Nature Reserve | II | 410 | |
| 10 | 9 | | II | 50722.7 | |
| 11 rve | 10 | | II | 5163 | |
| 12 | 11 | | II | 19786.3 | |
| 13 ve 14 Mt. Chilbo Nature Reserve II 27754 15 Songchon Chestnut Tree N atural Monument Reserve 16 Maengsan Otter Natural Monument Reserve 17 Osudok Pinenut Tree Natural Monument Reserve 18 Kwanmo-ri Char Natural Monument Reserve 19 Is. Sinmi Plant Reserve 10 Cape Jangsan Plant Reserve 21 Mt. Suyang Plant Reserve 22 Peak Chail Plant Reserve 23 Hwasong Thyme Plant Reserve 24 Mt. Obong Animal Reserve 25 Mt. Suryong Animal Reserve 26 Mt. Taegak Animal Reserve 27 Kumsok Animal Reserve (10 278) 10 2754 10 27754 3 33313.2 27 Songchon Chestnut Tree Natura and it and it and it shabitat 28 Ado Otter and it an | 12 | | II | 47838 | |
| Songchon Chestnut Tree N atural Monument Reserve Maengsan Otter Natural Monument Reserve Maengsan Otter Natural Monument Reserve Osudok Pinenut Tree Natural Monument Reserve Rwanmo-ri Char Natural Monument Reserve Is Sinmi Plant Reserve Cape Jangsan Plant Reserve Mt. Suyang Plant Reserve Peak Chail Plant Reserve Mt. Obong Animal Reserve Mt. Suryong Animal Reserve Mt. Suryong Animal Reserve Mt. Taegak Animal Reserve Maengsan Otter Natural Monument Reserve Ado Char and it shabitat Normal Maengsan Washat Normal Maengsan Washa | 13 | | II | 33313.2 | |
| 15 atural Monument Reserve 16 Maengsan Otter Natural Mo nument Reserve 17 Osudok Pinenut Tree Natur al Monument Reserve 18 Kwanmo-ri Char Natura l Monument Reserve 19 Is. Sinmi Plant Reserve 10 Char and it s habitat 10 Is. Sinmi Plant Reserve 11 Mt. Suyang Plant Re- serve 12 Mt. Suyang Plant Re- serve 23 Hwasong Thyme Plant Re- serve 24 Mt. Obong Animal Reserve 26 Mt. Taegak Animal Re- serve 27 Kumsok Animal Reserve 28 Intuit Tree Ado Otter and it habitat 20 Char and it s habitat 40 Char and it s habitat 40 Char and it s habitat 40 Serve 40 Char and it s habitat 40 Char and it s habitat 40 Serve 40 Try91.5 4366 487.2 487.2 4866 4366 4366 4366 4366 4366 4366 4366 4366 4366 4368 436 | 14 | Mt.Chilbo Nature Reserve | II | 27754 | |
| nument Reserve | 15 | | Ш | 3 | |
| 17 | 16 | | " | 40 | |
| 18 | 17 | | " | 64 | |
| 20 Cape Jangsan Plant Re- serve | 18 | | " | 40 | |
| serve 21 Mt. Suyang Plant Re- serve 22 Peak Chail Plant Re- serve 23 Hwasong Thyme Plant Re- serve 24 Mt. Obong Animal Reserve 25 Mt. Suryong Animal Re- serve 26 Mt. Taegak Animal Re- serve 27 Kumsok Animal Reserve 28 Mt. Suryong Animal Re- serve 29 Mt. Taegak Animal Re- serve 20 Mt. Taegak Animal Re- serve 21 Kumsok Animal Reserve 22 Numsok Animal Reserve 23 Mt. Taegak Animal Re- serve 24 Mt. Taegak Animal Re- serve 25 Mt. Taegak Animal Re- serve 26 Mt. Taegak Animal Re- serve | 19 | Is. Sinmi Plant Reserve | IV | 2283.3 | |
| 21 Mt. Suyang Plant Re- serve 22 Peak Chail Plant Re- serve 23 Hwasong Thyme Plant Re- serve 24 Mt. Obong Animal Reserve 25 Mt. Suryong Animal Re- serve 26 Mt. Taegak Animal Re- serve 27 Kumsok Animal Reserve 487.2 487.2 4366 7.8 Thyme 3088.4 25 31348.7 3239 3239 | 20 | | " | 1791.5 | |
| Peak Chail Plant Reserve 3 Hwasong Thyme Plant Reserve 4366 23 Hwasong Thyme Plant Reserve 4366 7.8 Thyme 3088.4 25 Mt. Suryong Animal Reserve Mt. Suryong Animal Reserve Mt. Taegak Animal Reserve 26 Mt. Taegak Animal Reserve 27 Kumsok Animal Reserve 13507 | 21 | Mt.Suyang Plant Re- | " | 487.2 | |
| 24 Mt. Obong Animal Reserve / 3088.4 25 Mt. Suryong Animal Re- / 1348.7 26 Mt. Taegak Animal Re- / 3239 27 Kumsok Animal Reserve / 13507 | 22 | Peak Chail Plant Reserve | " | 4366 | |
| 24 Mt. Obong Animal Reserve | 23 | | " | 7.8 | Thyme |
| serve 26 Mt. Taegak Animal Re- serve 27 Kumsok Animal Reserve 3239 13507 | 24 | Mt. Obong Animal Reserve | " | 3088.4 | |
| 26 Mt. Taegak Animal Re- 3239 serve 313507 | 25 | | " | 1348.7 | |
| | 26 | Mt.Taegak Animal Re- | " | 3239 | |
| 28 Rinsan White Bellied Black / 1006.5 White Bellied | 27 | Kumsok Animal Reserve | " | 13507 | |
| | 28 | Rinsan White Bellied Black | " | 1006.5 | White Bellied |

| | Woodpecker Reserve | | | Black Woodpe |
|----|---|----|------|--------------|
| | | | | cker |
| 29 | Mundok Migratory Birds (Wetlands)Reserve | " | 3715 | |
| 30 | Is. Sin Migratory Birds (Wetlands)Reserve | " | 2500 | |
| 31 | Ongjin Migratory Birds (Wetlands)Reserve | 4 | 2500 | |
| 32 | Kumya Migratory Birds (Wetlands)Reserve | 11 | 2000 | |
| 33 | Waudo Big Water Hen (Breeding Place) Reserve | IV | 1000 | |
| 34 | Is. Tok Marine Birds Reserv e | " | 10 | |
| 35 | Is.Rap Marine Birds Reserv e | " | 20 | |
| 36 | Yangdok PineMushroom Res ources Reserve | VI | 2427 | PineMushroom |
| 37 | Buryong Pine Mushroom Resources Reserve | 1/ | 2290 | |
| 38 | Orang Pine Mushroom Resources Reserve | " | 1291 | |

It is targeted to expand the size of various natural protected areas to 8% of the territory by the year 2010 as set out in NBSAP(1998) and take measures for their management.

2.2 Ex-situ conservation and ecosystem recovery

For *ex-situ* conservation of biodiversity, the country is taking measures to improve conservation of species and genetic resources at botanical gardens, zoos and Arboretum and build up seed banks for the purpose of conserving agricultural genetic resources, and promoting research in this direction. Along with this, some protected flora and fauna are being released into nature.

The country has directed a great attention to conserving forest ecosystems that occupy 70% of its territory and their biodiversity. Particularly, it is taking measures for restoring the forest ecosystems damaged by floods and excessive use of forest resources and improving the biological productivity of forests. This project is now under way within the framework of the ten-year plan of afforestation in line with the National Forest Strategic Plan, whose general target is to cover the country with trees and flowers. The objective is to create 100,000 hectares of forest every year. Particular efforts are being directed to improving river basin management and eliminating potential threats of natural calamity. And in order to reduce excessive use of forest re-

sources, building agriculture-forestry combined ecosystems focusing on the dual management of forestry and agriculture and creating on a large scale firewood forests in the reclaimed lands near residential areas are encouraged.

For conservation of fish resources, the country is strictly controlling excessive fishing and prohibiting the exploitation of marine resources in the waters where marine biodiversity has been severely damaged until the diversity is restored. And it is paying particular attention to the pollution of coastal waters and rivers, ensuring observance of the principles of treating industrial waste water.

3. Species Diversity

Species are a major link in the whole chain of biological evolution, and their diversity constitutes a central element of biodiversity.

In the DPRK, the species diversity is rich compared to the size of its territory, and there are many indigenous species.

3.1 Plant diversity

The number of species of wild plants recorded so far in the country is 10,000.

Following is the distribution of plant species classified by taxonomic categories.

Number of plant species in different taxonomic groups in DPRK

| Taxonomi | Seed pla | Ferms | Bryophyt | Lichene | Fung | Alga |
|--------------------|----------|-------|----------|---------|------|------|
| c group | nt | | a | s | i | e |
| Number o f species | 3366 | 230 | 780 | 580 | 230 | 2700 |

Over the past few years the country investigated endangered and rare plant species in it and published in 2005 a Red Book (Plants) on seed plants. According to the Red Book, following is the number of endangered and rare plant species in line with the standard of classifying such species set by the Species Conservation Committee(SCC) of the IUCN.

Evaluation of threatened status of alpine plants in DPRK

| | National Crite | 1st gra | 2 nd grad | 3 rd grade | 4 th grad | |
|---------|----------------|---------|----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|-------|
| | ria | de | е | o grade | е | |
| | IUCN Criteri | | | | | Total |
| a | | CR | EN | VU | NT | |
| Kinds o | of Plants | | | | | |
| Gymnos | sperms | | 1 | 3 | 1 | 5 |
| Angi | Monocotyled | | 4 | 8 | 12 | 24 |
| osper | ons | | | | | |

| | ms | Dicotyledons | 12 | 26 | 38 | 38 | 104 | |
|---|-------|--------------|----|----|----|----|-----|--|
| Ī | Total | | 12 | 31 | 49 | 51 | 133 | |

3.2 Animal diversity

The number of animal species recorded in the country so far is over 9,970: vertebrates some 1,610 and invertebrates some 8,360 (of them insects are some 5,960 species). It is estimated that the number of species of invertebrates would be increased with the deepening of investigation. Threatened and rare species among the vertebrates investigated so far are as follows.

Threatened and rare species of vertebrates in DPRK

| Taxonomic group | Number of Spe |
|-----------------|---------------|
| | cies |
| Mammalia | 36 |
| Aves | 99 |
| Reptilia | 9 |
| Amphibia | 4 |
| Pisces | 32 |

3.3 Invasive alien species

The country has undertaken several rounds of investigation of invasive alien species. According to the investigation, 60 alien plant species have settled in the country. Representative of them, excepting corn, sweet potato, potato and other crops, are *Amorpha fruticosa*, *Dactylis glomerata*, *Meliotus alba* and other domestic animal feed plants and *Ambrosia artemisifolia*. The last species posses a negative impact on biodiversity and human life. And more than 30 other weeds have been defined as major plants for quarantine in terms of their negative impact on the farmland ecosystems.

Investigation into alien animals is insufficient: it is confined to insects and fish related with agriculture and forestry. Alien species of harmful insects are doing a great harm to agricultural ecosystems and related indigenous species. Representative of those species are *Hyphantria cunea*, *Drycocosmus Kuviphilus* and *Lissorhoptrus oryzopholis*.

Diseases caused by some 70 species of insects and some 60 species of plants, and such A-class continental epidemics and mad cow disease and pig pest are major objects of quarantine, and veterinary and plant inspection at border crossings is undertaken through a strict system of the State.

Needed in the future are deepened investigation of not only alien species related with agricultural ecosystems but all other invasive alien species, intensification of quarantine, blocking of

transit channels and strengthening of measures for biological, comprehensive extermination. Special measures are necessary in introducing alien fish species in consideration of their impact on biodiversity, instead of stressing their productivity.

4. Genetic Diversity

This type of diversity, a constituent of biodiversity, is an ensemble of information of gene of living organism and a basis of human survival and social development. Its practical significance is great.

In conserving genetic diversity, conservation of genetic resources of wild animals, especially conservation of genetic resources of various farming crops and domestic animals the Korean nation has for a long historical period, is important.

Genetic diversity in the country is rich in terms of farming crops like rice, millet, foxtail millet, bean, sorghum, vegetables, fruits and spices; genetic resources of rice, bean and vegetables are especially rich.

The number of varieties of bean cultivated in the country is more than 600. Efforts for conservation and sustainable use of genetic resources of farming crops are being made toward traditional and alien genetic resources. Here the Species Improvement Institute under the Academy of Agricultural Sciences plays a central role. The Institute assesses the characteristics of the traditional genetic resources, newly developed superior breeds and alien breeds, conserve and maintain them, and is building database of genetic resources.

What is of most importance in the traditional genetic resources are medicinal herbs especially abundant in the country.

The Korean nation has used from ancient times various herbs in Koryo medicine (traditional Korean medicine), and has kept rich records and experiences. Of these herbs, the number of herbs that were cultivated up until recent ages and are cultivated now is 604 genes of 377 species of 113 families, and 71.2% of them are medicinal herbs.

Study in the country of animal genetic diversity is mainly focused on cow, pig, chicken, rabbit, silkworm, fish and others that are considered to be of economic value or tamed and bred.

5. Threats to Biodiversity in DPRK

The following table summarizes threats to biodiversity in DPRK and their underlying causes.

Threats to biodiversity in DPRK and their underlying causes

| Threats | Causes |
|------------------------------|---|
| | Deforestation (Reclamation or expansion of croplands, pas- |
| Loss/Fragmentation/Segregati | tures and others for agricultural purposes, excessive gathering |
| on of habitat | of firewood, and exploitation) |
| on or market | Construction of various hydraulic/agricultural structures in- |
| | cluding water power plant, reservoir, irrigation network and |

| | so on | | | | | |
|--------------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| | Destruction of fish habitat (reclamation into farmland) | | | | | |
| | Disagreement between the economic benefits and the envi- | | | | | |
| | ronmental benefits from biodiversity, and absence of public | | | | | |
| | awareness of them | | | | | |
| | Irrational/Unscientific tree felling | | | | | |
| Indiscriminate exploitation of | Unsustainable use of medicinal herbs | | | | | |
| resources | Irrational use of fishing implements and fishing | | | | | |
| resources | Illegal picking or hunting of wildlife, endangered or rare spe- | | | | | |
| | cies in particular | | | | | |
| | Shortage of food and energy | | | | | |
| | Indiscriminate introduction of HYV | | | | | |
| Increasing productivity | Insufficient understanding of the value of traditional genetic | | | | | |
| | resources | | | | | |
| | Floods | | | | | |
| Natural calamities | Droughts | | | | | |
| | Wood fires | | | | | |
| | Sandstorms | | | | | |
| Decreasing quality of habitat | Pollution (by various industrial wastes) | | | | | |
| environment | Unscientific application of agricultural chemicals | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |

6. Trends

Despite efforts made for conserving biodiversity in the DPRK, loss of biodiversity and destruction of ecosystems are continuing. These practices are all the more serious in the ecosystems and habitats not defined as protection areas. A large number of wildlife species are threatened: representative plants are *Dioscorea nipponica*, *Asarum heterotropoides var. Seoulense*, *Taxus cuspidata*, *Thymus quinquecostatus* and other medicinal herbs and *Stewartia koreana* and other indigenous plants; representative mammals are *Panthera tigris*, *Urusus arctos* and *Cervus nippon*; representative birds are *Grus japonensis* and *Platalea minor*; representative reptile is *Tionix sinensis*; representative amphibian is *Rana chasenica*, and representative fishes are *Acipenser mibadoi*, *Coregonus ussuriensis* and *Sarcochellichthys sinensis*.

The speed of destruction of forest ecosystems has been decelerated, but owing to the energy shortage this has not been stopped completely. And despite efforts to restore the damaged forest ecosystems, the success is yet to be tangible.

Pressure for development of farmland ecosystems and such coastal and wetland ecosystems as tidal flats is still great. A demand for farmland reclamation, overuse of land, construction of irrigation facilities and other development activities for increasing grain production is high as

| ever, and still lingering is the tendency to put priority to immediate development over conserva- |
|---|
| tion and sustainable use. What is remarkable is insufficient system and procedure for compre- |
| hensive and sustainable management of natural resources based on ecosystem approach. |
| These trends require that the country deepen study of biodiversity for preventing loss of |
| biodiversity components, further the legal, institutional and policy mechanism for conservation |
| and sustainable use of biodiversity, and especially weld economic and environmental benefits |
| through biodiversity into an identity for real profit and improve the public awareness of it. |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |

Priority Setting

1. Please indicate, by marking an "X" in the appropriate column below, the level of priority your country accords to the implementation of various articles, provisions and relevant programmes of the work of the Convention.

| | Article/Provision/Programme of Work | Le | vel of Prior | ity |
|----|---|------|--------------|-----|
| | Article/ Provision/ Programme or Work | High | Medium | Low |
| a) | Article 5 – Cooperation | X | | |
| b) | Article 6 - General measures for conservation and sustainable use | X | | |
| c) | Article 7 - Identification and monitoring | X | | |
| d) | Article 8 – <i>In-situ</i> conservation | X | | |
| e) | Article 8(h) - Alien species | X | | |
| f) | Article 8(j) - Traditional knowledge and related provisions | | X | |
| g) | Article 9 – Ex-situ conservation | | X | |
| h) | Article 10 – Sustainable use of components of biological diversity | X | | |
| i) | Article 11 - Incentive measures | X | | |
| j) | Article 12 - Research and training | X | | |
| k) | Article 13 - Public education and awareness | X | | |
| l) | Article 14 - Impact assessment and minimizing adverse impacts | X | | |
| m) | Article 15 - Access to genetic resources | X | | |
| n) | Article 16 - Access to and transfer of technology | X | | |
| o) | Article 17 - Exchange of information | X | | |
| p) | Article 18 – Scientific and technical cooperation | X | | |
| q) | Article 19 - Handling of biotechnology and distribution of its benefits | X | | |
| r) | Article 20 - Financial resources | X | | |
| s) | Article 21 - Financial mechanism | X | | |
| t) | Agricultural biodiversity | X | | |

| u) Forest biodiversity | X | | |
|---|---|---|--|
| v) Inland water biodiversity | X | | |
| w) Marine and coastal biodiversity | X | | |
| x) Dryland and subhumid land biodiversity | | X | |
| y) Mountain biodiversity | | X | |

Challenges and Obstacles to Implementation

2. Please use the scale indicated below to reflect the level of challenges faced by your country in implementing the provisions of the Articles of the Convention (5, 6,7, 8, 8h, 8j, 9, 10, 11,12, 13, 14, 15,16, 17, 18, 19 and 20)

| 13,10, 17, 16, 19 and 20) | |
|---------------------------|--|
| 3 = High Challenge | 1 = Low Challenge |
| 2 = Medium Challenge | 0 = Challenge has been successfully overcome |
| N/A = Nc | ot applicable |

| Challenges | | | | | | | | | Arti | cles | | | | | | | | |
|--|---|---|---|---|----|----|---|----|------|------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| Chanenges | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 8h | 8j | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 |
| a) Lack of political will and support | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 |
| b) Limited public participation and stakeholder involvement | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 3 | 3 |
| c) Lack of mainstreaming and integration of biodiversity issues into other sectors | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 |
| d) Lack of precautionary and proactive measures | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| e) Inadequate capacity to act, caused by institutional weakness | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| f) Lack of transfer of technology and expertise | 3 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 |
| g) Loss of | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 2 | 3 | 2 | 2 |

| traditional knowledge | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| h) Lack of adequate scientific research capacities to support all the objectives | 2 | 2 | 3 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| i) Lack of accessible knowledge and information | 2 | 2 | 3 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 |
| j) Lack of public education and awareness at all levels | 1 | 2 | 3 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 2 |
| k) Existing scientific and traditional knowledge not fully utilized | 2 | 3 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| l) Loss of biodiversity and the corresponding goods and services it provides not properly understood and documented | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| m) Lack of financial, human, technical resources | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| n) Lack of economic incentive measures | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| o) Lack of benefit-sharing | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| p) Lack of synergies at national and international levels | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| q) Lack of horizontal cooperation among stakeholders | 3 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 3 | 3 |
| r) Lack of effective partnerships | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 |
| s) Lack of engagement of scientific | 2 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 |

| community | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| t) Lack of appropriate policies and laws | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| u) Poverty | N/A | 3 | 3 | 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| v) Population pressure | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| w) Unsustaina ble consumption and production patterns | 2 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 3 | 3 |
| x) Lack of capacities for local communities | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| y) Lack of knowledge and practice of ecosystem- based approaches to management | 3 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 |
| z) Weak law enforcement capacity | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 |
| aa) Natural disasters and environmental change | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| bb) Others (please specify) | 2 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 |

2010 Target

The Conference of the Parties, in decision VII/30, annex II, decided to establish a provisional framework for goals and targets in order to clarify the 2010 global target adopted by decision VI/26, help assess the progress towards the target, and promote coherence among the programmes of work of the Convention. Parties and Governments are invited to develop their own targets with this flexible framework. Please provide relevant information by responding to the questions and requests contained in the following tables.

Box III.

| Goal 1 | Promote the conservation of the biological divers habitats and biomes. | mote the conservation of the biological diversity of ecosystems, itats and biomes. | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Target 1.1 | At least ten percent of each of the world's effectively conserved | ecological regions | | | | | | | | |
| I) National target: Ha | s a national target been established corresponding to the g | lobal target above? | | | | | | | | |
| a) No | | | | | | | | | | |
| b) Yes, the same as | b) Yes, the same as the global target | | | | | | | | | |
| c) Yes, one or more | e specific national targets have been established | X | | | | | | | | |

Please provide details below.

The DPRK has prepared the NBSAP already in 1998 to implement all the items of the CBD, Article 6 in particular. The document reflects the objectives, policies and methods for conservation and sustainable use of the ecosystems, habitats and genetic diversity in the country. Also reflected in the document are the activities, priority projects and the methods of their implementation according to the global target, all arising in attaining the strategic objectives.

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

| Programme of work | Yes | No | Details |
|--------------------------|-----|----|--|
| a) Agricultural | X | | To closely combine the protection of agricultural ecosystem and resources with enlargement of agricultural protection. |
| b) Inland water | X | | To establish necessary system and order for the survey, development, protection and utilization of water resources. |
| | | | To set protected areas, creating the surrounding ornamental forest plantation |
| c) Marine and coastal | X | | To strengthen protection and management capacity for marine and coastal resources reserves. |
| d) Dry and subhumid land | X | | To establish and strengthen migratory birds (wetlands) reserves. |
| e) Forest | X | | To set and push forward the objective of building 150,000 ha of forest every year To promote the afforestation and gardening of the |
| | | | whole country |
| f) Mountain | X | | To enhance the protection and management of the alpine ecosystem. |

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?

| a) | No | |
|----|--|---|
| b) | Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan | X |
| c) | Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes | X |

Please provide details below.

-Agriculture

Regarding conservation of agricultural biodiversity as an important basis of sustained development of agriculture in spite of urgency of the agricultural problem, food problem, the country has adhered to the principle of combining conservation of agricultural ecosystems and resources with increasing of agricultural production in accordance with the Land Law of the DPRK (adopted on April 29, 1997, and amended on June 19, 1999) and the Law of Agri-

culture of the DPRK (adopted on December 18, 1998, and amended and supplemented on June 13, 2002). Article 49 of the Law of Agriculture stipulates that conservation of agricultural resources is an important method for ensuring stable agricultural production. Article 53 prohibits construction or disposal of substances that might damage agricultural resources and the ecological environment in the relevant areas, and Article 57 stipulates that living and breeding conditions should be provided to useful animals and plants.

- Inland water

The Law of the DPRK on Water Resources made public on January 14, 1999, aims at establishing a system and order in investigating, developing, conserving and using water resources and using them effectively in the development of national economy and improvement of people's livelihood. The Law of the DPRK on Lockgates (adopted on March 21, 2001) not only mentions about building lockgates but refers to defining protection areas around them and planting trees there.

- Sea and coast

As it borders upon sea on three sides, the country has set conservation of marine and coastal ecosystems as a priority area in the implementation of CBD. It enacted the Law of the DPRK on Fish Farming (adopted on December 1, 1998), the Law of the DPRK on Fisheries (adopted on January 18, 1995, and amended on January 14, 1999), the Law of the DPRK on Preventing Sea Pollution (adopted on October 22, 1997, and amended on January 14, 1999), and regulations for implementing these laws.

In particular, for the conservation and sustainable use of the marine resources, the Nampho national demonstration project has been started in September 2000 in collaboration with GEF, UNDP and IMO with a view to protecting major ecosystems and habitats in the coastal areas of Nampho and preventing sea pollution. From 2005 a project for managing biodiversity in the western coast has been promoted in collaboration with GEF.

- Forest

In view of the forests covering 70% of its territory, the country gives priority to the conservation of forest resources and compiled NFSP and related long- and medium-term plans in accordance with the Law of the DPRK on Forestry.

Ten-year plan of afforestation from 2001 to 2010 has been started with an objective of planting trees in 1.5 million hectares. In recent years the work of covering the whole country with trees and flowers is being promoted energetically.

The Government ensured in June 2003 that the nature protection areas were increased to 7.27% of the territory, or 6.53% of the forest areas.

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

In order to restore agricultural production decreased by natural calamities in the mid-

1990s, the country has promoted a state plan, with the support of FAO and other international and regional organizations, for increasing agricultural production and improving the ecological environment of agriculture. On the basis of this, the counties are increasing agricultural production and developing their local industries in combination with improving ecological environment.

Each period of general mobilization for land development(in spring and autumn every year) is devoted to enhancing the public awareness of the importance of forests and the role of supervisory organs in controlling illegal logging and the risks of forest fires. In particular the ten-year plan of afforestation is devoted to restoring the damaged forest ecosystems, improving management of river basins and creating firewood forests.

In order to prevent flood, pollution and soil erosion, regulate climate, and protect and rationally use wetland ecosystems, major habitats of wildlife and constituents of scenic spots, the government has set some areas as State protection areas. As the wetlands in the country are transit spots for migratory birds in Northeast Asia, 12 wetlands have been set as sanctuaries of migratory birds, and increasing of public awareness of their importance and scientific research for improvement of their management have been undertaken.

Conservation of spawning areas of sea fish, stocks of seaweeds of high economic value, and habitats of shells and sea urchins are being conducted in marine resources protection areas set in 15 coastal areas in 1996. Research institutes are investigating the state of pollution of marine environment, assessing quantitative change of major industrial marine resources in coastal and sea waters, the optimum amount of production of major marine resources started in 2001 in particular, and the measures for restoring the decreased resources.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

Not yet developed.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

The DPRK, considering conservation of ecosystems, habitats and biomes to be an important undertaking, has directed a great effort to this, but it is not being undertaken on a satisfactory level owing to the shortage of material, technical, financial and manpower resources.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

| Target 1.2 | Areas of par | ticula | r importance to biodiversity prote | cted | | | | | | |
|--|--|---------|---|----------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| I) National target: Has | a national tar | get be | en established corresponding to the g | lobal target above? | | | | | | |
| a) No | | | | | | | | | | |
| b) Yes, the same as | the global targ | get | | | | | | | | |
| c) Yes, one or more | specific nation | nal tar | gets have been established | X | | | | | | |
| Please provide details | s below. | | | | | | | | | |
| The DPRK Gove | ernment, acco | rding | to NBSAP, has paid primary atter | ntion to conserving | | | | | | |
| the areas where biodiversity is preserved, in particular the severely damaged ecological areas, | | | | | | | | | | |
| and given priority to | it. | | | | | | | | | |
| The NBSAP env | risages increas | sing tl | he area of nature protection and est | ablishing a nation- | | | | | | |
| wide network system | m linking the | areas | s. As of 2003, the area of nature pr | otection represents | | | | | | |
| 7.23% of the therrito | ory of DPRK. | | | | | | | | | |
| This conforms w | ith the aim o | f the | model protection area programme (| VII/28) for scaling | | | | | | |
| of the three objectiv | es of the con | ventio | n and 2010 Targets, a plan to decel | erate the loss speed | | | | | | |
| of the present biod | liversity on the | he glo | obal, regional and notional levels | by establishing an | | | | | | |
| ecologically typica | ıl national a | nd re | egional network system which | is managed in a | | | | | | |
| comprehensive and | effective way | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | nes of work: If such national targe ive further details in the box(es). | t(s) ha(s)(ve) been | | | | | | |
| Programme of wor | k Yes | No | Details | | | | | | | |
| a) Agricultural | | X | | | | | | | | |
| 12.71 | | | | | | | | | | |
| b) Inland water | X | | | | | | | | | |
| c) Marine and coast | | | | | | | | | | |
| | al X | | | | | | | | | |
| c) Marine and coast | al X | | | | | | | | | |
| c) Marine and coast d) Dry and subhumi | al X d land X | X | | | | | | | | |
| c) Marine and coast d) Dry and subhumi e) Forest f) Mountain | al X d land X | | en incorporated into relevant plans | s, programmes and | | | | | | |
| c) Marine and coast d) Dry and subhumi e) Forest f) Mountain III) Has the global or | al X d land X | | een incorporated into relevant plans | s, programmes and | | | | | | |
| c) Marine and coast d) Dry and subhumi e) Forest f) Mountain III) Has the global or strategies? | al X d land X X national targ | jet be | | s, programmes and | | | | | | |
| c) Marine and coast d) Dry and subhumi e) Forest f) Mountain III) Has the global or strategies? a) No | al X d land X X x In national target to biodiversity statement of the sta | jet be | y and action plan | | | | | | | |

For the protection and management of the areas that are particularly important in biodiversity conservation, like nature protection areas, the Government of the DPRK has adopted the following laws.

Law of the DPRK on Environmental Protection (adopted on April 9, 1986, and amended in 2001)

Law of the DPRK on Controlling Environmental Protection (adopted on May 27, 1998)

Law of the DPRK on Protecting Scenic Spots and Natural Monuments (adopted on December 13, 1995, and amended on January 14, 1999)

Law of the DPRK on Preventing Sea Pollution (adopted on October 22, 1997, and amended on January 14, 1999) and others.

Based upon this legal framework, efforts have been made to fully incorporate national targets into programmes of the relevant sectors.

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

Against the international backdrop of comprehensive efforts for the management of global environment and mutual cooperation and exchange between nations, the DPRK Government is promoting projects for managing conservation areas in collaboration with GEF, UNDP, UNEP and MAB of UNESCO.

The project for conserving biodiversity in Mt. Myohyang of the DPRK, started in June 2000 in collaboration with GEF, was concluded in 2003, building the capacity of conserving biodiversity on Mt. Myohyang, biodiversity of global importance, and creating a model of conservation area management for other forest areas.

The capacity for managing sanctuaries of migratory birds in the western coast and the areas for protecting marine resources of high economic value in coastal waters has also been built up.

Raising the level of managing nature conservation areas across the country (strict nature reserve, natural parks, specially protected areas, sanctuaries of plants, animals, sea birds, etc.), assessing the efficiency and productivity of protection areas and taking necessary measures have been planned and promoted.

In order to build capacity of *in-situ* conservation and in consideration of a series of problems arising in actual situation, the Cabinet took in 2003 the measure of readjusting protection areas.

The National MAB Committee of the DPRK compiled and published Nature Protection Areas of the DPRK, a data book, in October 2004, contributing to capacity building of nature protection area management.

The committee also promoted from April 2002 to April 2003 the project for conservation and sustainable use of the Mt. Kuwol Natural Park and its surrounding areas in collaboration with UNESCO, thus registering the natural park as the second international biosphere protection zone in the country. The park consists of the forest ecosystems centring on Mt. Kuwol,

wetland ecosystems centring on the Unryul migratory birds reserve, and the agricultural ecosystems around the park. As an output of the project, Direction of Protection and Sustainable Use of Mt. Kuwol Nature Protection Area, a pamphlet mentioning the importance of biodiversity on Mt. Kuwol, was published.

The State Academy of Sciences, with a plan to investigate biodiversity in important areas between 2003 and 2007, is pursuing it, and the Ministry of Land and Environment Protection is striving to establish a system of nature protection areas.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

Yet to be developed.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

What is important in protecting the areas of special importance in terms of biodiversity in the DPRK is to set up a proper protection and management system of the expanded nature protection areas, but it is not raised onto a due level owing to the shortage of institutional, financial, technical and manpower resources.

In addition, general biodiversity-related database has not yet been built. This will be resolved through the national CHM now in the plan.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Box V.

| DOX V. | | | | |
|--|---|---------------------|--|--|
| Goal 2 Promote the conservation of species diversity | | | | |
| Target 2.1 | Restore, maintain, or reduce the decline of popular selected taxonomic groups | tions of species of | | |
| I) National target: H | las a national target been established corresponding to the g | lobal target above? | | |
| a) No | | | | |
| b) Yes, the same as the global target | | | | |
| c) Yes, one or mo | ore specific national targets have been established | X | | |
| Please provide details below. | | | | |

The NBSAP envisages compiling and publishing red data books of endangered and rare animal species, conserving the ecological environment of major habitats, improving monitoring and protecting species and habitats and preventing the decreasing of species through building protection bases outside habitats for major species and releasing them into nature.

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

| Programme of work | Yes | No | Details |
|--------------------------|-----|----|--|
| a) Agricultural | X | | To protect useful insects(natural enemy) |
| b) Inland water | X | | To conserve freshwater fish species; |
| c) Marine and coastal | X | | To conserve marine and coastal resources. |
| d) Dry and subhumid land | X | | To protect migratory birds and their habitats in migratory birds(wetlands)reserves. |
| e) Forest | X | | To raise and introduce trees of excellent varieties. To establish the technique of cultivation in mountainous area of different threatened species. |
| f) Mountain | X | | To protect alpine plant community, in particular, alpine rare plants |

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?

| a) No | |
|---|---|
| b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan | X |
| c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes | X |

Please provide details below.

The relevant items are reflected in the following legislation.

Law of the DPRK on Protecting Useful Animals (adopted on December 16, 1998)

Law of the DPRK on Fisheries (adopted on January 8, 1995, and amended and supplemented on February 4, 1999)

Regulations for the Implementation of the Law on Protecting Useful Animals (adopted on December 10, 1999)

An item on providing growing and breeding conditions for useful animals and plants is also included in Article 57 of the Law of the DPRK on Agriculture.

Law of the DPRK on Animal and Plant Quarantine at Border Crossings (adopted on December 3, 1998)

Based upon this legal framework, efforts have been made to fully incorporate national targets into programmes of the relevant sectors.

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

As required by law, the State is promoting protection and breeding of endangered and rare animals and plants and useful animals and plants, for this purpose, it set periods for protecting birds, wild animals and medicinal herbs and a day of afforestation and restricted hunting in general.

Entrusted with the task of studying species diversity, the State Academy of Sciences is pay-

ing attention to protecting the diversity.

The botanical gardens and zoos play an important role in protecting species diversity.

A typical example is the sector of agricultural ecosystems: education and public awareness raising of the importance of protecting useful animals is being undertaken through TV and public lectures, and the work of creating living conditions for frogs is being conducted on a mass scale.

In the sector of plants, the Central Botanical Garden is playing the central role in protecting and proliferating such rare plants in the world as *Keumgangsania asiatica*, *Abeliophyllum disticum*, *Forsythia ovata*, *Pentactina rupicola* and *Stewartia pseudo-camellia* var. *koreana*.

Forty species of plants indigenous in Korea, including *Pentactina rupicola* and *Keumgang-sania asiatica* grow in the Central Botanical Garden. Also cultivated in it are 54 species—5 species included in the first rate of protection of the IUCN, 15 species in the second rate, 12 species in the third rate, and, 22 species in the fourth rate, 21 species of them being indigenous plants and 33 species being ordinary plants.

The 100-hectare-wide arboretum built near the Central Botanical Garden, collects and propagates trees with a view to conserve 2,500 species of trees.

In the garden, there are a sample exhibition that is capable of displaying specimen of 200,000 plants and a botanical museum for public education.

Specialized medicinal herb farms protect the resources of medicinal plants, a month of medicinal herb cultivation has been set, and cultivation of these herbs in mountains is undertaken on a mass scale.

500 species indigenous on Mt. Paektu are protected in the Samjiyon Botanical Garden in Ryanggang Province, ie, outside their habitats, and 750 species are protected in the Mt. Oga Botanical Garden, a unique natural botanical garden, ie, inside their habitats.

In addition, the botanical gardens in provinces serve as bases for *ex-situ* conservation of the wild plants growing in the relevant region.

There are a 100-hectare-wide Central Zoo and 18 regional zoos (the largest being Wonsan Zoo) in the country.

The Central Zoo undertakes artificial fecundation of *Panthera tigris, Ursus arctos*, , *Bear, Hydropotes inermis, Grus japonensis, Grus jipio* and other animals. The Wonsan Zoo, as a bird zoo, plays an important role in conserving bird species in the East Sea of Korea. The Central Zoo, Central Botanical Garden and their branches in provinces are undertaking, under a plan, *ex-situ* artificial fecundation and releasing them into their natural habitats so as to prevent reduction of species.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

Yet to be developed.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

Weak public awareness of the importance of wildlife including the endangered species and lack of institutional mechanism for gaining environmental and economic benefits.

Lack of institutional, financial and technical resources for capacity building of *ex-situ* conservation and technical capacity for conserving and increasing species.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Box VI.

| Taus | | Status of threatened enesies impressed | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| rarç | jet 2.2 | Status of threatened species improved | | | |
| I) N | I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above? | | | | |
| a) | No | | | | |
| b) | b) Yes, the same as the global target | | | | |
| c) | c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established | | | | |
| Please provide details below. | | | | | |
| Th | The NBSAP contains items on protecting endangered and rare species and indigenous | | | | |

The NBSAP contains items on protecting endangered and rare species and indigenous animals and plants and their major habitats, and on monitoring and managing endangered species and their habitats.

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

| Programme of work | Yes | No | Details | |
|--|-----|----|---|--|
| a) Agricultural | | X | | |
| b) Inland water | X | | To designate and improve the management of inland fishing resources reserves. | |
| c) Marine and coastal | X | | To designate and manage coastal resources reserves. | |
| d) Dry and subhumid land | X | | To designate and manage migratory birds(wetlands) reserves. | |
| e) Forest | X | | To designate and manage useful animals and plants reserves | |
| f) Mountain | X | | To designate and manage protected areas for endangered species community of alpine plants | |
| III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and | | | | |

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?

| a) No | |
|---|---|
| b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan | X |
| c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes | X |

Please provide details below.

The items related with scaling the objectives are included in the following legislation.

Law of the DPRK on Protecting Useful Animals (adopted on December 16, 1998)

Law of the DPRK on Fisheries (adopted on January 8, 1995, and amended and supplemented on February 4, 1999)

Regulations for the Implementation of the Law on Protecting Useful Animals (adopted on December 10, 1999)

An item on providing growing and breeding conditions for useful plants and animals is also included in Article 57 of the Law of the DPRK on Agriculture. These legal requirements have been reflected in the relevant programmes and strategies.

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

Following the publication of Red Data Book (Animals) recording 183 species of endangered and rare vertebrates in 2002, Red Data Book (Plants) was published in 2005 after a comprehensive study of endangered and rare plants.

Study of rare birds, like *Platalea minor*, a species indigenous in East Asia and whose breeding areas are confirmed only in the DPRK, cranes and Chinese Egret(*Egretta eulophotes*) and rare plants is being undertaken, and their major habitats are being protected.

Facilities for artificial fecundation of endangered and rare species have been supplied to the Central Zoo and Central Botanical Garden for increasing the number of the species.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

Yet to be developed.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

Proceeding from the importance of endangered species in the conservation of biodiversity, efforts are being made to raise public awareness on the conservation of these species and integrate protection of their habitats and sustained development of rural areas, but financial assistance is weak. Also raised is the problem of setting up facilities specializing in the conservation of endangered species and their release to nature.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Box VII.

| Goal 3 | Promote the conservation of genetic diversity | | | | |
|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| Target 3.1 | Genetic diversity of crops, livestock, and of harvested species of trees, fish and wildlife and other valuable species conserved, and associated indigenous and local knowledge maintained | | | | |
| National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above? | | | | | |
| a) No | | | | | |

| b) Yes, the same as the global target | |
|---|---|
| c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established | X |

Please provide details below.

The State is striving to build a national base for conserving genetic resources, further strengthen it and set up a system of management of the GMOs. It is also documenting the indigenous and local knowledge of genetic diversity and entering into a database the technical know-how of cultivating indigenous and rare animals and plants by regions, especially the traditional method of cultivating Koryo insam.

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

| Programme of work | Yes | No | Details |
|--------------------------|-----|----|---|
| a) Agricultural | X | | Building capacity for the preservation of the genetic resources in the national farm crop gene bank |
| b) Inland water | X | | Building capacity for spawning ponds and fish farms |
| c) Marine and coastal | X | | ·· - ·· |
| d) Dry and subhumid land | X | | |
| e) Forest | X | | To expand and strengthen the capacity of nursery and arboretum. |
| f) Mountain | X | | |

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?

| a) No | |
|---|---|
| b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan | X |
| c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes | X |

Please provide details below.

According to the policy of seed revolution, the country is undertaking seed production briskly and positive measures are being taken to collect agricultural genes, study their characteristics and conserve them.

Related laws are the Law of the DPRK on Agriculture and Law of the DPRK on Seeds (tentative).

The Law of the DPRK on Safety of GMOs serves as a legal framework for the safety of the GMOs.

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

The Crop Genetic Resources Institute under the Academy of Agricultural Sciences is in

charge of studying and conserving agricultural genetic resources. The National Bank of Crop Genes is capable of conserving more than 10,000 kinds of genes. The bank registers agricultural genes as national species and introduces them to production, and provides breeding scientists with materials for starting their study.

Genetic resources of microorganisms are conserved in the Bacterial Strain Depository under the State Academy of Sciences.

For covering the whole country with trees, a central tree nursery and arboretum is established in Pyongyang, tree nurseries are being built in cities and counties, and a framework was set up for conserving the resources of tree genes.

Conservation of indigenous genes of domestic animals and collection and conservation of fruit genes has been undertaken.

The Cartagena Protocol stipulates: "In accordance with the precautionary approach in Principle 15 of the Rio Declaration on Environment and Development, the objectives of this Protocol is to contribute to ensuring an adequate level of protection in the field of the safe transfer, handling and use of living modified organisms resulting from modern biotechnology that may have adverse effects on the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, taking also into account risks to human health, and specifically focusing on transboundary movements." As an effort to perform its obligation under the Protocol and Articles 16 and 19 of CBD, the DPRK, in collaboration with the UNEP, implemented a project, titled, Establishment of Biosafety System in the DPRK; as a result, frameworks of State administration mechanism related to biosafety and of environment-monitoring and law-enforcement system have been established and a Law on the safety of GMOs was formulated.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

Yet to be developed.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

Financial and technical difficulties in long-term conservation capacity of genetic resources at the gene bank.

Institutional and systematic weakness in the improvement of legislation on the access to and benefit-sharing genetic resources.

Lack of nation center of genetic resources and genetic resources information system.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Box VIII.

| Goal 4 Promote sustainable use and consumption. | | | | | | |
|---|---|---------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Target 4.1 | Biodiversity-based products derived from so sustainably managed, and production areas manage the conservation of biodiversity | | | | | |
| I) National target: Ha | s a national target been established corresponding to the g | lobal target above? | | | | |
| a) No | | | | | | |
| b) Yes, the same as | s the global target | | | | | |
| c) Yes, one or more | e specific national targets have been established | X | | | | |

Please provide details below.

The Government of the DPRK approved, in principle, the Action Plan adopted at the UN Summit on Sustainable Development, and reflected the objectives and targets in the NBSAP which was compiled in collaboration with the UNDP and GEF (a of Article 10 and b of Article 6). Before this, it compiled the Agenda 21 for Environment and Sustainable Development of the DPRK in relation with the 1992 Rio Summit.

The strategy of the DPRK for the protection of resources and their sustainable use, underlined in the NBSAP, is as follows.

- . Improvement of creation of forest resources and their protection
- . Improvement of protection, increasing and managing of useful animals and plants
- . Protection and increasing of fish resources in the seas, rivers, lakes and reservoirs
- . Strengthening of protection and management of soil and the measures for preventing soil from being washed away
- . Strengthening of protection of underground resources and control of their development
- . Prevention of environmental pollution
- . Strengthening of scientific research into protection of resources
- . Strengthening of public education aimed at turning protection of resources into an allinclusive drive

An important objective of this strategy for sustainable development is to conserve biodiversity, which has a direct value of giving man food, timber and energy, and an indirect value of giving him various benefits of energy fixation, climate regulation, water conservation, soil maintenance and amelioration, polluted materials absorption and resolution in close connection with the equilibrium and stability of ecosystems and their function.

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

| Programme of work | Yes | No | Details |
|-------------------|-----|----|---|
| a) Agricultural | X | | Refer to the strategy of the DPR Korea on the conservation and sustainable use of natural resources as mentioned above. |

| b) Inland water | X | _ " _ |
|--------------------------|---|-------|
| c) Marine and coastal | X | _ " _ |
| d) Dry and subhumid land | X | _ " _ |
| e) Forest | X | _ " _ |
| f) Mountain | X | _ " _ |

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?

| a) No | |
|---|---|
| b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan | X |
| c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes | X |

Please provide details below.

The strategies and action plans under compilation and plan in the DPRK for the sustainable use of biodiversity are as follows.

- The NFSP, whose ultimate objective is to cover the whole country with trees

The principle in this strategy is combining the comprehensive use of mountains with the management of basins and taking into account the ecological, economic and social values in afforestation; and the objective is to plant trees in 150,000 hectares every year from 2000.

The priority sector is management and afforestation in the areas prone to torrential rain (the areas in the middle and upper streams of the Amnok, Chongchon and Ryesong, such inland areas of as Phyonggang, Ichon and Sepho in Kangwon Province, Yodok, Jongphyong and Kumya in South Hamgyong Province).

- . Transformation of non-forest areas and 2,000,000 hectares of forests of low productivity (Under formulation these days is a plan of creating grasslands for the restoration of forests and development of animal husbandry in these lands by forestry-and-animal-husbandry and forestry-and-agriculture combination.)
- . Creation of 800,000 hectares of firewood forests with fast-growing trees (for supply of fuel in the rural areas)
- . Intensive creation of forests of timber trees, *Evodia* d*anielli Benn*, chestnut trees, poplars, Pyongyang maple trees and other trees of economic value.
- The agricultural sector has set an objective of protecting ecosystems and ensuring high and stable yields by using agricultural lands intensively and closely combining organic farming method with improvement of soil fertility on the basis of rationalization of agricultural ecosystems, and this objective is considered in the formulation of relevant legislation.

In addition, it has formulated an action plan with an emphasis on energy running short in

the rural areas and, for sustainable use of agricultural resources, is executing the plan in close relation with the recovery of forests.

The priority projects are:

- . Establishing models of organic farming by 2010 in every agricultural ecological region
- . Introducing and expanding the form of combination of agriculture and forestry as required by the specific features of each region
- . Establishing a comprehensive model of prevention of soil erosion and increasing of its fertility
- The Law of the DPRK on Medicinal Herbs, adopted on December 29, 2004, contains articles on protection and management of medicinal herbs, and readjusting the production bases and expanding their production in the mountains has been planned and pursued.
- In the fishing sector, indiscriminate fishing is being turned in fishing of cultivated aquatic resources for the sustainable use of the resources.

Measures for the sustained use of the above-mentioned bioresearches are concretized in the laws, regulations and policies.

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

For sustainable conservation and management of agricultural resources and improvement of agricultural ecological environment, the Government of the DPRK is carrying out the policies of seed revolution, raising two crops a year and potato farming, regionalizing agricultural ecosystems with emphasis on the productivity of farming lands so as to improve regional systems of production in conformity with the characteristics of ecological regions, and disseminating the method of producing biogas by means of agricultural by-products and waste matters from domestic animals and of using other renewable energy resources.

In particular, in order to produce products oriented to sustainable management through the development of organic farming and sustainable farming method, it formulated and followed, in collaboration with FAO, a plan for improving control of rice and corn blights from 1997 and a special plan for food safety from 1998. By drawing on this experience, it is implementing, with the support of AFSC, CAMPUS and other non-governmental organizations, the projects, titled, Establishment of Control System for Sustained Agricultural Development and Introduction of Cover Crops, and other projects for the creation of pastures, goat breeding and milk processing.

In collaboration with the International Agricultural Research Centre in Australia, a study has started in 2002 for the cultivation of rice, corn and other grain crops and legumes, minimum ploughing and development and improvement of comprehensive pest control for *Cruciferae* crops.

The General Bureau of Cooperation under the Foreign Ministry of Switzerland gave assis-

tance to comprehensive pest control (2002-2006), the International Potato Centre also cooperated with this country, and FAO gave assistance to the field of bioengineering of rice and corn

Proceeding from the importance of sustainable use of forest resources in the development of the national economy and improvement of ecological environment, the Government of the DPRK is implementing the 10-year plan of afforestation with a view to planting trees in 150,000 hectares every year and intensifying legal and administrative control with regard to unsustainable logging in the various types of protection areas in various parts of the country, supporting the effort with public information work through mass media.

True to the behest of President Kim Il Sung to make an effective use of mountain in the mountainous areas, it is preparing projects for creating model units, where the inhabitant can enjoy the benefits of biodiversity in reality, and for popularizing their successes by combining the comprehensive use of mountains with the increasing of the economic profits of the local people.

Under consideration here are creating and managing forests of good trees, introducing in the existing industrial forests logging technologies which are safe environmentally, creating reserve forests and realizing sustainable management of forests for timber production, building combined ecosystems of forestry and animal husbandry, and creating various protected forests and improving their management.

In 2004 the Ministry of Land and Environment Protection, in accordance with the plan of technical cooperation of FAO, implemented the plan of comprehensive basin management in the mountainous areas of the DPRK; in the course of this, it got an understanding that food safety can be assured and further sustainable use of regional biodiversity realized only when forestry and logging cooperate with each other in close relation.

The Ministry of Agriculture devised in 1998 a strategy and action plan for the development of environment-friendly agriculture for high and stable grain production, and included in them 12 plans of priority action.

The Management Bureau of Koryo Medicines under the Ministry of Public Health drafted new regulations for implementing the law on medicinal herbs in 2005 and is now reviewing them.

The Ministry of City Management devised an action plan of urban construction with stress on the following six items for the conservation of biodiversity.

- . Diversification of urban gardens
- . Capacity building in tree nurseries, seed farms and flower plots for the expansion of urban gardens
- . Organic relationship between the green belts in the urban centers and suburbs
- . Conservation of ecological environment in the scenic spots
- . Compilation of a plan for conserving endangered and rare species in the zoos and botani-

cal gardens and capacity building of the equipment for their propagation

. Personnel training

For the sustainable use of marine and coastal biological resources, a FAO supported-project, titled, Building of Shallow-Sea Culture, has been implemented in Hongwon, North Hamkyong Province, with stress on cultivating sea cucumbers and scallops and with an investment of USD 260,000 between 2002 and 2003. And between 2003 and 2005 a project, titled, Comprehensive Fish Farming, has been implemented in the Poman, North Hwanghae Province and Phyongchon fish farms, Pyongyang City with an investment of USD 270,000.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

Indicators are not available. Yet to be developed.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

Raising of public awareness for managing and using resources in a rational and long-term way

- . Lack of measures for rational and sustainable management of resources
- . Lack of material and technical foundations required for implementing the colossal tasks
- . Lack of financial and human resources and institutional capacity.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Specialized medicinal herb farms are established in Rinsan, Unpha, Koksan and Kumchon in North Hwanghae Province, and in Saepyol in North Hamgyong Province, and medicinal herb cultivation companies in Junggang in Jagang Province and in Chonnae and Ichon in Kangwon Province.

FAO cooperated in the control of pine-eating caterpillars in the Mt. Paektu area, UNDP in the tissue culture for tree saplings between 2002 and 2004, Swiss ADRA Office in energy production by means of biogas, Germany in the equipment for the production of biogas and solar energy in 2004, French Triangle in the introduction of water pumping system by solar battery in 2004-2005, and the Swiss government in the introduction of potato seed cultivation in Taehongdan, Ryang-kang Province from 2001.

Box IX.

| Target 4.2 | Unsustainable consumption, of biological resources, or the upon biodiversity, reduced | | |
|--|---|---|--|
| I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above? | | | |
| a) No | | | |
| b) Yes, the same as the global target | | | |
| c) Yes, one or more | e specific national targets have been established | X | |

Please provide details below.

See Box 8

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

| Programme of work | Yes | No | Details |
|--------------------------|-----|----|---------------------|
| a) Agricultural | X | | See II) of Box VIII |
| b) Inland water | X | | See II) of Box VIII |
| c) Marine and coastal | X | | See II) of Box VIII |
| d) Dry and subhumid land | X | | See II) of Box VIII |
| e) Forest | X | | See II) of Box VIII |
| f) Mountain | X | | See II) of Box VIII |

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?

| a) No | |
|---|---|
| b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan | |
| c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes | X |

Please provide details below.

The measures for reducing unsustainable consumption that affects biodiversity and encouraging sustainable use of biological resources are concretized in the following laws.

Law of the DPRK on Controlling Environmental Protection (adopted on May 27, 1998)

Law of the DPRK on Agriculture (adopted on December 18, 1998)

Land Law of the DPRK (adopted on April 28, 1997, and amended on June 14, 1999)

Law of the DPRK on Environmental Protection (adopted on April 9, 1986, and amended and supplemented on September 4, 1999)

Law of the DPRK on Protecting Scenic Spots and Natural Monuments (adopted on December 13, 1995, and amended on January 14, 1999)

Law of the DPRK on Forestry (adopted on December 11, 1992, and amended and supplemented on February 14, September 10, 1999, and October 18, 2001)

Law of the DPRK on Fisheries (adopted on January 18, 1995, and amended and supplemented on February 14, 1999)

The purpose and contents of these laws are deemed to be consistent with Paragraph 2, VII/12 of the decision of the Seventh COP and with VI/26 of the decision of the Sixth COP. (For others, see III of Box V.)

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

The sector of fishing bans fishing in the marine resources protection areas in the periods of fishes laying eggs, and prohibits the units that have no base of increasing marine resources from fishing.

A strict system is established for restricting reclamation of forests and logging and granting approval to such activities in advance.

For reduction of excessive consumption of water resources, public education on economic use of water and legal control of use of electricity are intensified. (For others, see IV of Box VIII)

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

Yet to be developed

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

Lack of institutional, human, financial and technical resources.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Box X.

| Target 4.3 No species of wild flora or fauna endangered by international trade | | | | | | |
|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above? | | | | | | |
| a) No | | | | | | |
| b) Yes, the same as the global target | | | | | | |
| c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established | | | | | | |
| Please provide details below. | | | | | | |
| | as a national target been established corresponding to the gas the global target re specific national targets have been established | | | | | |

The DPRK has not yet ratified CITES, but it contained in its NBSAP protection of rare and endangered species and bans their export and import.

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

| Programme of work | Yes | No | Details |
|--------------------------|-----|----|---------|
| a) Agricultural | | X | |
| b) Inland water | | X | |
| c) Marine and coastal | | X | |
| d) Dry and subhumid land | | X | |

| e) Forest | | X | | | |
|--|----------|--------|--|-------------------|--|
| f) Mountain | | X | | | |
| III) Has the global or national strategies? | l targe | et be | en incorporated into relevant plans | s, programmes and | |
| a) No | | | | X | |
| b) Yes, into national biodiver | sity str | ateg | y and action plan | | |
| c) Yes, into sectoral strategio | es, plar | ns an | d programmes | | |
| Please provide details below. | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| IV) Please provide information of | on curre | ent s | tatus and trends in relation to this tar | get. | |
| | | | | | |
| V) Please provide information of | on indic | cators | s used in relation to this target. | | |
| Yet to be developed. | | | | | |
| VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target. | | | | | |
| Lack of institutional, human, financial and technical capacities. | | | | | |
| VII) Please provide any other relevant information. | | | | | |
| | | | | | |

Box XI.

| Goal 5 | Pressures from habitat loss, land use change and degradation, and unsustainable water use, reduced. | | | | | |
|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| Target 5.1 Rate of loss and degradation of natural habitats decreased | | | | | | |
| I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above? | | | | | | |
| a) No | | | | | | |
| b) Yes, the same as the global target | | | | | | |
| c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established | | | | | | |
| Please provide details below. | | | | | | |

The DPRK set it in the NBSAP as a goal to efficiently protect and use the environment of habitats of animals and plants in close combination with the conservation of natural resources like soil and water, and reflected it in the Law of the DPRK on Agriculture, Law of the DPRK on Water Resources and the Land Law of the DPRK, and concretized it in the relevant sectoral objectives.

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

| Programme of work | Yes | No | Details |
|-------------------|-----|----|--|
| a) Agricultural | X | | To enhance soil fertility and improve the application of |

| | | chemical fertilizers. |
|--------------------------|---|--|
| | | To strengthen the study of organic farming technique and disseminate it in practice. |
| b) Inland water | X | To maintain and readjust the rivers and streams, and reservoirs |
| b) Inland water | | To make an efficient use of water resources via the introduction of new irrigation system. |
| c) Marine and coastal | X | To strengthen the protection capacity of marine, and remove causes of pollution |
| d) Dry and subhumid land | X | To strengthen the protection capacity for the wetlands reserves. |
| e) Forest | X | To strengthen the afforestation and supervision to prohibit the destruction of habitat environment caused by natural disasters including forest fire, landlslide, etc. |
| f) Mountain | X | _ " _ |

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?

| a) No | |
|---|---|
| b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan | X |
| c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes | X |

Please provide details below.

Relative programmes and strategies contain global and national goals, i.e, sectoral strategies for forestry, agriculture and fishery, and legislation and various projects for their implementation reflect the requirements of the NBSAP and Paragraphs VII/20 and V/5 of CBD on restricting the washing away of habitats, change and damage of land use and non-sustainable use of water.

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

Efforts are being made to prevent the change of use of land and degradation of land and improve soil fertility. Along with comprehensive land survey, large-scale land rezoning, project programmes for organic farming and the development of biochemicals are on going.

Nationwide river improvement projects and afforestation for erosion control are being conducted, and local people and organs are being involved in the projects to improve inland water ecosystems. Ban and control have been imposed on catching fries in rivers and lakes. On going is the project for the preservation of wetlands in the West Sea, important migratory bird sanctuaries.

Various works to preserve forest are underway.

The NFSP is on going with covering the whole country with plants and flowers as its main goal.

Information work on saving water among urban and rural inhabitants is being intensified to promote sustainable use of water, and irrigation systems are maintained and waterway tunnels built in the rural areas.

As an example of gravity irrigation system that dispenses with electricity for pumping water, Kaechon-Lake Thaesong Waterway was created and, on the basis of the experience, Paekma-Cholsan Waterway was constructed.

Water sanitary cooperation projects were undertaken in 2002 in cooperation with the German Agro-Action (supply of building materials for reservoirs and water tanks in 13 farms in 3 counties).

Under implementation are projects for protection of soil from being washed away, cultivation of leguminous cover crops and rotation of grain crops in farms in the Miru Plain in North Hwanghae Province that started in 2000 in collaboration with the Swiss Government

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

Yet to be developed

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

Institutional weakness, poor inter-sectoral coordination, lack of human, financial and technical capacity and inadequate public awareness.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Box XII.

| Goal 6 Control threats from invasive alien species. | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Target 6.1 Pathways for major potential alien invasive species controlled | | | | | | |
| I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above? | | | | | | |
| a) No | | | | | | |
| b) Yes, the same as the global target | | | | | | |
| c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established | | | | | | |
| Please provide details below. | | | | | | |

Please provide details below.

The DPRK enacted on July 16, 1987 the Law of the DPRK on the Quarantine of Animals and Plants at Border Crossings aimed at checking proliferation of animal epidemics and plant diseases, promoting human health and protecting animal and plant resources by establishing a strict quarantine system at border crossings. It amended the law in December 1998 to meet the requirements of the changing reality.

This law is applicable to all animals and plants that are transferred from foreign countries to the DPRK and vice versa.

Measures on alien species are mentioned in the NBSAP, Law of the DPRK on Environmental Protection, Law of the DPRK on the Quarantine of Animals and Plants at Border Crossings and Law of the DPRK on the Safety of GMOs and relevant activities are being undertaken.

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

| Programme of work | Yes | No | Details |
|--------------------------|-----|----|---|
| a) Agricultural | X | | To improve the EIA on the new variety introduction from foreign countries and block the disorder therein. |
| b) Inland water | | X | |
| c) Marine and coastal | | X | |
| d) Dry and subhumid land | | X | |
| e) Forest | | X | |
| f) Mountain | | X | |

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?

| b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan X c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes X | a) No | |
|---|---|---|
| c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes X | b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan | X |
| , | c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes | X |

Please provide details below.

Emphasis on the IASs, regulations on handling them and Government measures in relation to

them.

A comprehensive action plan regarding the alien species is yet to be worked out.

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

In accordance with the Law of the DPRK on the Quarantine of Animals and Plants at Border Crossings, import of plants and animals are restricted and quarantined at border crossings to block the channels of invasion of alien species.

Animals and plants to be inspected are identified, and institutional system including quarantine organs established.

79 species of insects, 33 species of weeds, 63 kinds of plant diseases, mad cow disease, pig pest and other A-class continental epidemics are the main objects of medical inspection in the DPRK. All institutions, enterprises and organs should submit to medical inspection organs at boarder crossings an application for the approval of conditions for medical inspection before making a contract on the import or export of the above-mentioned species and an application for medical inspection when importing or exporting them.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

Yet to be developed

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

Material and technical foundations for inspection at border crossings need to be strengthened to check the threats from the IASs.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Box XIII.

| DOX VIII. | | | | | | |
|--|---|---------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Target 6.2 | Management plans in place for major alien specesosystems, habitats or species | cies that threaten | | | | |
| I) National target: H | as a national target been established corresponding to the g | lobal target above? | | | | |
| a) No | | X | | | | |
| b) Yes, the same as the global target | | | | | | |
| c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established | | | | | | |
| Please provide details below. | | | | | | |
| The Law of the DPRK on the Quarantine of Animals and Plants at Border Crossings em- | | | | | | |
| phasizes careful inspection of the IASs, and the Law of the DPRK on the Safety of GMOs | | | | | | |

(2004) stipulates some items related with handling and importing of GMOs.

However, a State goal related to the comprehensive management plan of IASs is under consideration.

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

| Programme of work | Yes | No | Details |
|--------------------------|-----|----|---------|
| a) Agricultural | | X | |
| b) Inland water | | X | |
| c) Marine and coastal | | X | |
| d) Dry and subhumid land | | X | |
| e) Forest | | X | |
| f) Mountain | | X | |

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?

| a) No | |
|---|---|
| b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan | X |
| c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes | X |

Please provide details below.

In the DPRK survey on the IASs is insufficient, and it is limited in insects and fish related to agriculture and forestry.

Some invasive vermin do a great harm to agricultural ecosystems and native species related with it.

Typical examples are *Hyphantria cunea*, *Lissorhoptrus oryzopholis*, *Drycocosmus* and *Ambrosia artemitalia*. Detailed programmes are ongoing to exterminate such IAS.

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

The IAS numbers about 900 in the DPRK. Survey over and research into them are undertaken by the Central Botanical Garden, Academy of Forestry and Botanical Institute.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

Yet to be developed

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

Lack of technical and financial resources is the obstacle encountered in efficient survey over and management of the IASs.

| VII) Please provide any other relevant information. | |
|---|--|
| | |
| | |
| | |

Box XIV.

| Goal 7 | Address challenges to biodiversity from climate change, and pollution. | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Target 7.1 Maintain and enhance resilience of the components of biodiversity adapt to climate change | | | | | | | |
| I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above? | | | | | | | |
| a) No | | | | | | | |
| b) Yes, the same as the global target | | | | | | | |
| c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established X | | | | | | | |
| Please provide details below | | | | | | | |

The DPRK brought for discussion the protection and maintenance of the components of biodiversity against the climate change within the NCSA that had started in 2004. Also it is actively taking part in the global effort to moderate the climate change.

This fully complies with Articles VII 15 and 7 of the decision of the 7th COP, which stipulates that opportunities for decelerating climate change and adapting to it through reciprocal and package mode and through the mode of contributing simultaneously to the UNFCC and other international conventions are in the wider national development projects.

However, a national strategy and action plan for the implementation is yet to be worked out, and also a strategy for the stability of the components of biodiversity and maintenance of their restorative power with regard to climate change has to be made.

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

| Programme of work | Yes | No | Details |
|-----------------------|-----|----|--|
| a) Agricultural | X | | Restricting the use of chemicals in farming and encouraging the use of organic fertilizers. Furthering the methods of managing farmlands and rice cultivation for reducing emission of biogas in paddies. |
| b) Inland water | | X | |
| c) Marine and coastal | | X | |

| d) | Dry and subhumid land | | X | | | |
|--|---|---------|---------|---|----------------------|--|
| | Forest | X | | Intensifying management and existing forest resources, esp excessive use of forest resource destruction. | pecially controlling | |
| (e) | Torest | | | Developing policies condu | cive to promoting | |
| | | | | development and protection or | f forests. | |
| | | | | Planting trees through an all-p | eople drive. | |
| f) | Mountain | X | | _ " _ | | |
| | las the global or nationa trategies? | l targ | jet be | en incorporated into relevant plans | s, programmes and | |
| a) | No | | | | | |
| b) | Yes, into national biodiver | sity st | rategy | y and action plan | | |
| c) | Yes, into sectoral strategic | es, pla | ns an | d programmes | X | |
| Ple | Please provide details below. | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target. | | | | | | |
| In the light of the climate change and global warming, in particular, following projects are | | | | | | |
| regar | ded as priority actions in | the ag | gricult | tural sector. | | |
| • Examination of crop species and improvement of their cultivation and management method | | | | | | |
| in vi | ew of the rise of temperat | ıre | | | | |
| •] | Measures for assessing the | e activ | vity of | f microbes, soil fertility and amelior | rating the fertility | |
| | _ | | - | and in connection with global warmi | | |
| | Measures to check soil erosion, especially erosion of low-lying farmland. | | | | | |
| V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target. | | | | | | |
| Yet to be developed. | | | | | | |
| VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target. | | | | | | |
| Poor financial, technical and human capacity. | | | | | | |
| | · · | | | | | |
| VII) F | Please provide any other re | evant | inforr | nation. | | |
| | | | | | | |

Box XV.

| Target 7.2 | Reduce pollution and its impacts on biodiversity | | | | | |
|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above? | | | | | | |
| a) No | | | | | | |

| b) Yes, the same as the global target | X |
|---|---|
| c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established | X |

Please provide details below.

Article 27 of the Law of the DPRK on Agriculture, Law of the DPRK on Water Resources, Article 2 of the Law of the DPRK on Prevention of Sea Pollution, Article 26 of the Land Law of the DPRK, Article 24 of the Law of the DPRK on Environmental Protection, Article 11 of the Law of the DPRK on Public Hygience and Article 22 of the Law of the DPRK on Public Health stipulate that institutions, enterprises and organs shall build settling basins to purity their waste matter and prevent soil and water from being polluted by dirty or toxic matter.

- Following is the requirements of the State policy on preventing environmental pollution and reducing its ill effect on biodiversity.
- To prevent pollution by industrial and city wastes.
- To undertake EIA prior to development and, in case of environment being polluted or damaged, to get the responsible person to restore it or compensate for it.
- To strengthen supervision and control of environmental pollution by getting a concrete knowledge of the elements capable of polluting or damaging environment and establishing a well-regulated system of monitoring environment.
- To conserve the growing circumstances of animals and plants.
- Especially, to direct a great effort to protecting and proliferating useful and rare animals and plants and conserve and manage the natural environment in the nature protection areas and wildlife sanctuaries.

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

| Programme of work | Yes | No | Details |
|--------------------------|-----|----|---|
| a) Agricultural | X | | To diminish the application of chemicals, apply the biological control of diseases and pests and actively introduce the organic farming method. |
| b) Inland water | X | | To give precedence to the EIA |
| c) Marine and coastal | X | | To conduct the EIA prior to all sorts of development of marine waters and timely recover the affected waters and their environment |
| d) Dry and subhumid land | | X | |
| e) Forest | X | | To keep the EIA ahead of all developments |

| f) Mountain | X | | |
|--|------------------------------|------------------------|------------------|
| III) Has the global or nationa strategies? | l target been incorporate | ed into relevant plans | , programmes and |
| a) No | | | |
| b) Yes, into national biodiver | sity strategy and action pla | in | |
| c) Yes, into sectoral strategie | es, plans and programmes | | |
| Please provide details below | | | |

With an understanding of the severity of the effects of environmental pollution on biodiversity, the DPRK stipulates in Article 57 of the Socialist Constitution, "The State shall adopt measures to protect the environment in preference to production, preserve and promote the natural environment and prevent environmental pollution so as to provide the people with a hygienic environment and working conditions."

Following is the national strategy for environmental protection:

First, to prevent environmental pollution, preserve natural environment conducive to people's livelihood and promote public health,

Factories and enterprises shall build equipment for purifying industrial wastes.

Measures shall be taken to dispose of city wastes,

Second, to carry out afforestation and flood control,

Third, to protect and administer the coasts and territorial waters and prevent pollution and damage of marine environment,

Fourth, to intensify scientific research into environmental conservation, and

Fifth, to strengthen supervision and control over this work with correct attitude to and viewpoint of it and involve the entire nation in this work.

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

In order to prevent environmental pollution, the Government of the DPRK established scientific repairing system in the existing thermal power stations in collaboration with the Ministry of Electric and Coal Industries, State Academy of Sciences and State Planning Commission and formulated a plan of introducing dust-free combustion technology for the increase of combustion rates and safety of combustion and is implementing it.

The agricultural sector is trying to save energy, prevent environmental pollution and solve the problem of strained energy in rural areas by introducing techniques of increasing utilization rates of biological resources and developing recyclable energy like building small wind power stations.

In particular, it is striving to create biological farming methods by developing biological chemicals to reduce damages caused by chemicals and toxic elements in agriculture

- V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target. Yet to be developed.
- VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

 Lack of material, technical and financial capacity for the assessment and analysis of the pollution and its influence on the biodiversity.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Box XVI.

| Goal 8 | Maintain capacity of ecosystems to deliver goods and services and support livelihoods. | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Target 8.1 Capacity of ecosystems to deliver goods and services maintained | | | | | | | |
| I) National target: H | I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above? | | | | | | |
| a) No | | | | | | | |
| b) Yes, the same as the global target X | | | | | | | |
| c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established | | | | | | | |

Please provide details below.

In consideration of the remarkable decrease of its goods service capacity caused by the natural calamities in the mid-1990s and the subsequent excessive consumption of biological resources of agricultural, forest and marine ecosystems, the DPRK set an objective of restoring the capacity as early as possible and reflected it in the strategic plan of every sector.

Implementation of this objective requires the sustainable use of biological resources of the ecosystems in the respective sectors and the status of formulation of laws, strategies and plans for this is mentioned in Box 8.

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

| Programme of work | Yes | No | Details |
|---------------------------------|---------|-------|--|
| a) Agricultural | X | | To conserve and improve the soil productivity To ensure food safety and nutritional condition. |
| b) Inland water | X | | To protect artificial and natural fish farms and reservoir waters |
| c) Marine and coastal | X | | To protect threatened |
| d) Dry and subhumid land | X | | To protect migratory birds(wetlands)reserves in the coast of the West sea. |
| e) Forest | X | | To manage the forest resources in a sustainable way. |
| f) Mountain | X | | To protect the mountain ecosystem and preserve its value, as tourist resort, of key nature parks(in Mt. Kumgang, Kuwol, etc) |
| III) Has the global or national | ıl taro | et he | pen incorporated into relevant plans programmes and |

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?

| a) No | |
|---|---|
| b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan | |
| c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes | X |

Please provide details below.

.

See Box 8

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

Projects for improving soil fertility, rezoning land and building irrigation systems were successfully carried out to increase grain production. Trees are planted in accordance with the 10-year plan of afforestation.

All these are aimed at promoting sustainable use of biological resources

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

Yet to be developed.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

Inadequate public awareness of capacity of offering goods and service by the ecosystems and of the necessity of their maintenance

- Lack of measures for the relational and sustainable preservation and maintenance of the ecosystems
- Weak material, technical, financial and human capacity

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Box XVII.

| Target 8.2 | Biological resources that support sustainable livel security and health care, especially of poor people m | | | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|---------------------|--|--|--|
| I) National target: H | las a national target been established corresponding to the g | lobal target above? | | | |
| a) No | | | | | |
| b) Yes, the same as the global target | | | | | |
| c) Yes, one or mo | re specific national targets have been established | X | | | |
| Please provide deta | ails below. | | | | |

The DPRK set forth the strategy of improving the people's livelihood with a county as a unit in organic combination of the preservation of ecosystems in the county with the development of its local economy, and ensures that mountainous areas make good use of mountains and coastal areas make good use of seas as suited to their specific features.

Setting priority projects by provinces and counties, it designated Jagang Province as a province specializing in cocoon production and Ryanggang Province as a province specializing in potato farming. This will prove effective for enabling every area to solve its food prob-

lem by itself.

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

| Programme of work | Yes | No | Details |
|--------------------------|-----|----|---|
| a) Agricultural | X | | To encourage the strategy for agricultural development tailored to the features of each local community. |
| b) Inland water | X | | To conserve fishery resources in inland ecosystem and strengthen fish culture. |
| c) Marine and coastal | X | | To strength the seashore culture, and conserve and maintain its resources. |
| d) Dry and subhumid land | | X | |
| e) Forest | X | | To conserve and maintain forest resources including medicinal plant resources for the effective use of mountains. |
| f) Mountain | X | | _ " _ |

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?

| a) No | |
|---|---|
| b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan | |
| c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes | X |

Please provide details below.

See the contents in I)

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

See the contents in I)

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

Yet to be developed.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

Lack of material, technical and financial capacity.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

German Agro-action (non-governmental) collaborated in the construction of greenhouses in North Phyongan Province and provided seeds to them in 2002 and in the establishment of the system of selecting wheat seeds and their production in South Hwanghae Province in 2001-2003.

Box XVIII.

Goal 9 Maintain socio-cultural diversity of indigenous and local communities. Target 9.1 Protect traditional knowledge, innovations and practices I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above? a) No b) Yes, the same as the global target c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established X Please provide details below. In order to inherit and develop the superior national traditions and culture, the DPRK adopted the Law of the DPRK on Invention on May 11, 1998, and Law of the DPRK on Copyright on March 21, 2000. It protects traditional knowledge through intellectual property system and sustains Juche character and national identity in the IP protection sector. By the Law of the DPRK on Agriculture (adopted on December 18, 1998) and Law of the DPRK on the Public Health (adopted on April 3, 1990, and amended and supplemented on February 1, 2002), the DPRK protects traditional crops, medicinal herbs and other traditional plant genetic resources, their handling technology, traditional know-how and inventions related with them, and defends the peasants' rights in benefit-sharing. II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es). **Programme of work** No **Details** Yes To conserve knowledge, innovation and practices X a) Agricultural relevant to the traditional crop cultivation. b) Inland water X To protect practices and knowledge of traditional X Marine and coastal fishing. d) Dry and subhumid land X To protect traditional medical plant resources and X e) Forest their relevant knowledge and practices. X Mountain III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies? a) No b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan

The issue on the protection of invention and experiences of the traditional knowledge is not

c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes

Please provide details below.

53

X

reflected in the NBSAP, but political stand is maintained to recognize its importance and implement it by including it in the sectional work plans.

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

As the traditional knowledge is widely dispersed in various localities, the Government is taking measures to tap local specialties and encourage them.

Taehongdan County is held up as a model of potato farming and Jagang Province is turned into a province of sericulture. In this way, traditional knowledge on cultivation, storage and processing of the traditional crops is encouraged in each locality. As a result, a new advance has been made in the protection of biodiversity, and genetic diversity in particular.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

Yet to be developed.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

Finance, material and technical facilities, institutional mechanism and methodology for investigating dispersed traditional knowledge pose as constraints.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Box XIX

| Box XIX. | - | | | | |
|---|---|---------------------|--|--|--|
| Target 9.2 | Protect the rights of indigenous and local commutraditional knowledge, innovations and practice rights to benefit sharing | | | | |
| I) National target: Ha | s a national target been established corresponding to the g | lobal target above? | | | |
| a) No | | | | | |
| b) Yes, the same as the global target X | | | | | |
| c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established | | | | | |
| Please provide details below. | | | | | |
| See II of Box XV | Ш | | | | |

See II of Box XVII

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

| Programme of work | Yes | No | Details |
|-------------------|-----|----|---|
| a) Agricultural | X | | To protect the right to the knowledge, inventions, experiences and benefit-sharing related with traditional crops in provinces and regions. |
| b) Inland water | | X | |

| c) Marine and coastal | X | | To protect the right to fishing specific features of provinces. | g consistent with the | | |
|---|---------|---------|--|-----------------------|--|--|
| d) Dry and subhumid land | | X | | | | |
| e) Forest | X | | To protect the right to the trace inventions and experiences relate and cultivation of medicinal herbi | d with protection | | |
| f) Mountain | X | | _ " | " _ | | |
| III) Has the global or nationa strategies? | l targ | et be | en incorporated into relevant plans | s, programmes and | | |
| a) No | | | | | | |
| b) Yes, into national biodiver | sity st | rategy | and action plan | | | |
| c) Yes, into sectoral strategio | es, pla | ns and | d programmes | X | | |
| Please provide details below. | | | | | | |
| See III of Box XVIII. | | | | | | |
| IV) Please provide information of | n cur | rent st | atus and trends in relation to this tar | get. | | |
| See IV of Box XVIII. | | | | | | |
| V) Please provide information of | on ind | icators | used in relation to this target. | | | |
| Yet to be developed. | | | | | | |
| VI) Please provide information of | n cha | llenge | s in implementation of this target. | | | |
| See VI of Box XVIII. | | | | | | |
| VII) Please provide any other relevant information. | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |

Box XX.

| Goal 10 | arising out of the | | | | | |
|--|--|------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Target 10.1 | All transfers of genetic resources are in line with Biological Diversity, the International Treaty Resources for Food and Agriculture and other applic | on Plant Genetic | | | | |
| I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above? | | | | | | |
| a) No | | | | | | |
| b) Yes, the same as the global target X | | | | | | |
| c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established | | | | | | |

Please provide details below.

Conservation and sustainable use of the animal and plant genetic resources, ownership of the genetic resources, sharing of benefit from their development were first dealt with in the international conventions in the 1990s.

With an understanding of the primary significance of agricultural genetic resources in all genetic resources, the country stipulated in Article 49 of the Law of the DPRK on Agriculture, adopted on December 18, 1998, that the protection of agricultural resources is an important way of ensuring stability in agricultural production.

In particular, it put forward the policy of seed revolution and takes active measures to collect, preserve, and make research on the characteristics of the agricultural genetic resources for the development of cultivation of high-yield strains.

It is also speeding the preparation to institute a law on seeds.

It is intensifying legal and institutional control to ensure that the transfer of the aforementioned genetic resources is conducted in conformity with all the current international conventions including the CBD.

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

| Programme of work | Yes | No | Details |
|--------------------------|-----|----|---|
| a) Agricultural | X | | To follow the State regulations on registration of crop varieties(interim) (Oct. 2003). To implement the national biosafety framework. |
| b) Inland water | X | | To implement the national biosafety framework. |
| c) Marine and coastal | X | | To implement the national biosafety framework. |
| d) Dry and subhumid land | | X | |
| e) Forest | X | | To follow the State regulations on registration of forest plant varieties(interim) (Jun. 2004). |

| f) Mountain | X | | | | | |
|--|--------------|--------------------|---------------|-------|--------------|-----|
| III) Has the global or nationa strategies? | ıl target b | een incorporated | into relevant | plans | , programmes | and |
| a) No | | | | | | |
| b) Yes, into national biodiver | sity strate | gy and action plan | | | | |
| c) Yes, into sectoral strategi | es, plans aı | nd programmes | | | X | |
| | | | | | | |

Please provide details below.

The government of the DPRK formulated the Regulations for the Registration of the State Farming Crop Species (tentative) (October 2003) and Regulations for the Registration of the State Forest Plant Species (tentative) (June 2004) in full consideration of the CBD, the international convention on genetic resources of food and agricultural plants and other existing conventions.

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

The DPRK has defined the Species Improvement Institute under the Academy of Agricultural Sciences as the center of collection, selection, and preservation of agricultural genetic resources and their exchange, attached national significance to the preservation of genetic resources of the domestic animals and directed its effort to capacity building in the breeding farms

Capacity building in the gene bank of the State farming crops and capacity building in conservation of animal and plant genetic resources in the tree nurseries, zoos and botanical gardens are already mentioned in the second national report.

In the light of the present international conventions, the DPRK directs its efforts to strengthening international cooperation in the collection and usage of the genetic resources.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

Yet to be developed.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

Owing to technical and financial constraints, the capacity of gene bank for long-term conservation of genetic resources is weak, and especially serious is conservation of indigenous genetic resources in the field of animal husbandry.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

In an effort to perform its duty bound by the Cartagena Protocol and Articles 16 and 19 of CBD, the DPRK implemented the project program of the establishment of the biosafety system in collaboration with UNEP. The output was the establishment of the state administrative work system and the law enforcement system concerning biosafety and formulation of

the draft law on GMOs.

Later, the Presidium of the Supreme People's Assembly of the DPRK adopted the Law of the DPRK on the Safety of GMOs, thus establishing a legal system in connection with the safety of GMOs, one of the modern scientific and technological successes.

Box XXI.

| | | | om the commercial and other uti vith the countries providing such r | | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|------------------|---|---------------------|--|--|
| I) National target: Has | s a national tar | get be | en established corresponding to the g | lobal target above? | | |
| a) No | | | | X | | |
| b) Yes, the same as | b) Yes, the same as the global target | | | | | |
| c) Yes, one or more | e specific natio | nal tar | gets have been established | | | |
| Please provide detail | Please provide details below. | | | | | |
| The DPRK has not yet set a national target or legal and institutional framework for owning jointly the interests resulted in the course of using the genetic resources for commercial or other purposes with their suppliers. Still, it maintains the policy of owning jointly the interests through fair agreement with bilateral, multilateral and NGO projects, which are active in this field. | | | | | | |
| | | | nes of work: If such national targe ive further details in the box(es). | t(s) ha(s)(ve) been | | |
| Programme of wor | rk Yes | No | Details | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| a) Agricultural | | X | | | | |
| a) Agricultural b) Inland water | | X | | | | |
| | tal | - | | | | |
| b) Inland water | | X | | | | |
| b) Inland water c) Marine and coast | | X | | | | |
| b) Inland waterc) Marine and coastd) Dry and subhum | | X X X | | | | |
| b) Inland water c) Marine and coast d) Dry and subhum e) Forest f) Mountain | id land | X X X X | en incorporated into relevant plans | s, programmes and | | |
| b) Inland water c) Marine and coast d) Dry and subhum e) Forest f) Mountain III) Has the global of | id land | X X X X | en incorporated into relevant plans | s, programmes and | | |
| b) Inland water c) Marine and coast d) Dry and subhum e) Forest f) Mountain III) Has the global of strategies? a) No | r national tar | X X X X X Qet be | een incorporated into relevant plans | | | |
| b) Inland water c) Marine and coast d) Dry and subhum e) Forest f) Mountain III) Has the global of strategies? a) No | r national targ | X X X X X trateg | y and action plan | | | |

| IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target. | | | |
|--|------|--|--|
| See the answer to question 112 of article 15 on the import of genetic resources. | | | |
| V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target. | | | |
| | | | |
| VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target. | | | |
| | | | |
| VII) Please provide any other relevant information. | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| Box XXII. | | | |
| Goal 11 Parties have improved financial, human, scientific, technical technological capacity to implement the Convention. | and | | |
| New and additional financial resources are transferred to develo | | | |
| Target 11.1 country Parties, to allow for the effective implementation of commitments under the Convention, in accordance with Article 20 | | | |
| I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target abo | ve? | | |
| a) No | | | |
| b) Yes, the same as the global target | | | |
| c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established | | | |
| Please provide details below. | | | |
| · | | | |
| II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es). | peen | | |
| Programme of work Yes No Details | | | |
| Programme of work tes No Details | | | |
| a) Agricultural | | | |
| b) Inland water | | | |
| c) Marine and coastal | | | |
| d) Dry and subhumid land | | | |
| e) Forest | | | |
| f) Mountain | | | |
| III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies? | | | |
| a) No | | | |
| b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan | | | |
| c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes | | | |
| | | | |

| IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target. |
|---|
| |
| V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target. |
| |
| VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target. |
| |
| VII) lease provide any other relevant information. |
| |
| Box XXIII. |

| ox XXIII. | Technology | ic tran | sferred to developing country Parties, to allow for | |
|---|--|---------|--|--|
| Γarget 11.2 | the effectiv | e im | olementation of their commitments under the ordance with its Article 20, paragraph 4 | |
| I) National target: H | as a national ta | rget be | en established corresponding to the global target above? | |
| a) No | | | | |
| b) Yes, the same a | as the global ta | rget | | |
| c) Yes, one or mo | re specific natio | nal tar | gets have been established | |
| Please provide deta | ils below. | | | |
| | | | | |
| II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es). | | | | |
| Programme of wo | ork Yes | No | Details | |
| a) Agricultural | | | | |
| b) Inland water | | | | |
| c) Marine and coa | stal | | | |
| d) Dry and subhur | mid land | | | |
| e) Forest | | | | |
| f) Mountain | | | | |
| III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies? | | | | |
| a) No | | | | |
| b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan | | | | |
| b) Tes, into nation | c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes | | | |
| · · | al strategies, p | lans an | d programmes | |

- IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.
- VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Global Strategy for Plant Conservation (GSPC)

The Conference of the Parties, in decision VI/9, annex, adopted the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation. Parties and Governments are invited to develop their own targets with this flexible framework. The Conference of the Parties considered the Strategy as a pilot approach for the use of outcome oriented targets under the Convention. In decision VII/10, the Conference of the Parties decided to integrate the targets into the reporting framework for the Third National Reports. Please provide relevant information by responding to the questions and requests contained in the following tables.

| Box XXIV. | | | |
|---|------------------|--|--|
| Target 1. A widely accessible working list of known plant species, as a scomplete world flora. | tep towards a | | |
| I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global ta | irget? | | |
| a) Yes | X | | |
| b) No | | | |
| Please specify | - | | |
| The Botanical Institute of the Branch of Biology under the State Academy | of Sciences | | |
| plays the central role in the listing of plant species, and the Central Botanical | Garden, | | |
| Kim Il Sung University, Kim Hyong Jik University of Education, Wonsan Un | niversity of Ag- | | |
| riculture and other universities are involved in this work. | | | |
| Such classified books as the Korean Flora and The Korean Spore-bearing | Plants and such | | |
| lists of plants according to their application as List of Medicinal Plants, Collec | | | |
| Traditional Medicines and Dictionary of Plants of Economic Value have been | | | |
| Traditional Medicines and Dictionary of Frants of Economic Value have been | publishe | | |
| II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant programmes and strategies? | ilans, | | |
| a) Yes | X | | |
| b) No | | | |
| Please specify | | | |
| They are reflected in the NBSAP of the DPRK and the Five-Year Plan for the | e development | | |
| of science and technology (2003-2007). | | | |
| III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target) | | | |
| The Red Data Book (Plants) on the status of threatened and rare plant species | s has been | | |
| published in 2005. | | | |
| IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures steps taken with a view to achieve the target) | and other | | |
| Research and investigation are in progress to renew The Korean Flora and T | he Korean | | |
| Spore-bearing Plants in every ten years. The Botanical Institute is making prepa | rations to list | | |
| agricultural fungi. | | | |

V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)

VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target

Lack of human and financial resources

VII) Any other relevant information

| Вох | xxv. | |
|--|---|----------------|
| | get 2. A preliminary assessment of the conservation status of all known pational, regional and international levels. | plant species, |
| I) | Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target | get? |
| | a) Yes | X |
| | b) No | |
| | Please specify | |
| а | Preliminary assessment of some species belonging to vascular plants including and endemic species was undertaken. | g indigenous |
| II) | Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant pla programmes and strategies? | ans, |
| | a) Yes | X |
| | b) No | |
| | Please specify | |
| | They are reflected in the NBSAP of the DPRK and the Five-Year Plan for the | development |
| of | science and technology (2003-2007). | |
| III) | Current status (please indicate current status related to this target) | |
| | In 2005, A Red Data Book of DPR Korea (Plant) on the rare and endangered | plant species |
| of country was published. In future, the inventory of agricultural genetic resources should be | | |
| pre | epared. | |
| IV) | Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures a steps taken with a view to achieve the target) | and other |
| | | |
| V) | Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress target) | towards the |
| | | |
| VI) | Constraints to achieving progress towards the target | |
| | Lack of human and financial resources | |
| VII) | Any other relevant information | |
| | | |

Box XXVI.

| Target 3. Development of models with protocols for plant conservation and sustainable use, based on research and practical experience. | | | |
|---|----------------|--|--|
| I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global tar | get? | | |
| a) Yes | X | | |
| b) No | | | |
| Please specify | | | |
| The model development for plant conservation and sustainable use is being pro- | rocessed in | | |
| the major nature protected areas including Mt.Paekdu Biosphere Reserve and M Natural Park. | It Myohyang | | |
| II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant pla programmes and strategies? | ans, | | |
| a) Yes | X | | |
| b) No | | | |
| Please specify | | | |
| They are integrated into the NBSAP of the DPRK and Master Plan of Fores 2020) and the related 10-year Plan of Afforestation. | t Building (to | | |
| III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target) | | | |
| For the sustainable development of plant resources, work is in progress to adjust and | | | |
| reinforce the existing plant sanctuaries, develop new sanctuaries and to set up a | model of | | |
| sustainable development. Also, the study on the model development of eco-region | on on a scale | | |
| of county or ri, based on dual management of agriculture and forestry, is being | conducted in | | |
| the transition areas of major nature reserves and their adjacent areas. | | | |
| IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures a steps taken with a view to achieve the target) | and other | | |

As a model development for the conservation and sustainable use of forest biodiversity including Mt.Myohyang Natural Park, the project "Conservation of Mt. Myohyang Biodiversity" was implemented during 2000-2003, with the support from UNDP/GEF.

And currently, the model of integrated development, based on the appropriate combination of biodiversity with wide sectors including overall economy and culture, is in progress within the Mt. Paekdu Biosphere Reserve.

In 2004, Mt. Kuwol Nature Reserve has been designated as an international biosphere reserve, according to the MAB Plan of UNESCO.

As a measure to satisfy the demand for energy and economic activities of the inhabitants who are related with the loss of plant resources, firewood forests are created, small hydroelectric power stations are built, biogas technology using agricultural by-products are widely introduced and the cultivation areas of traditional plants and new plants of economic value are expanded.

V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)

The areas of firewood forests, the number of households using biogas and its effectiveness, the number of species and cultivation areas of newly-introduced plants of economic value and their economic effectiveness are examined to make contribution to the improvement of the inhabitants' livelihood. The plant sanctuaries for the protection of certain plant species set up as of 2005 number 15.

VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target

Lack of human and financial resources

VII) Any other relevant information

Box XXVII.

| AATI | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| Target 4. At least ten percent of each of the world's ecological regions effectively conserved. | | | |
| I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above glo | obal target? | | |
| a) Yes | X | | |
| b) No | | | |
| Please specify | | | |
| See I) of Box XXI | | | |
| II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into rele programmes and strategies? | vant plans, | | |
| a) Yes | X | | |
| b) No | | | |
| Please specify | | | |
| See II) of Box XXI | | | |
| The work to strengthen and expand the nature protected areas in quar are on-going. The Red Data Book on the country's plant resources having strict control is applied to the exploitation and use of the endangered and cies. Applying strict quota system in cutting trees and picking medicinal various other plants of economic value in the forest and farmland ecosyste country's plant resources are concentrated, the country is increasing the and medicinal herb fields as to satisfy the increasing demands for them. research work is in progress to set up a model unit for the establishment region with a country or ri as a unit, based on the dual management of ag forestry, in transition areas and their neighboring areas. | g been published rare plant spe- al herbs and tems where the areas of forests In particular, of ecological riculture and | | |
| IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative me steps taken with a view to achieve the target) See IV) of Pay VVI | asures and other | | |
| See IV) of Box XXI | | | |
| Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor p the target) | rogress towards | | |
| See V) of Box XXI | | | |
| VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target | | | |
| Lack of inter-sectoral coordination, awareness, human capacity and fina | ncial resources | | |
| VII) Any other relevant information | | | |

Box XXVIII.

| Target 5. Protection of fifty percent of the most important areas for plant diversity assured. | | | |
|---|--------------------|--|--|
| I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above glo | bal target? | | |
| a) Yes | X | | |
| b) No | | | |
| Please specify | | | |
| The NBSAP of the DPRK explains that the total area of nature protection | on areas should be | | |
| increased to 8% of the territorial area by 2010 and the national network sys | tem be completed. | | |
| II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into releve programmes and strategies? | ant plans, | | |
| a) Yes | X | | |
| b) No | | | |
| Please specify | | | |
| See the NBSAP. | | | |
| Protection areas comprising 879,275.2 hectares, which amount to 7.2% of the territorial area, are newly defined. Among them 489,377.8 hectares of forest areas, which amount to 6.53% of the total | | | |
| forest areas are protected through the protection system. | | | |
| IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative mea steps taken with a view to achieve the target) | sures and other | | |
| Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor pr target) | ogress towards the | | |
| | | | |
| VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target | | | |
| Institutional weaknesses, lack of human and technical capacity, limited fi | nancial resources | | |
| VII) Any other relevant information | | | |

Box XXIX.

| Target 6. At least thirty percent of production lands managed consistent with the conservation of plant diversity. | | | |
|---|------------------|--|--|
| I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above glo | obal target? | | |
| a) Yes | | | |
| b) No | X | | |
| Please specify | | | |
| | | | |
| II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into releprogrammes and strategies? | vant plans, | | |
| a) Yes | | | |
| b) No | X | | |
| Please specify | | | |
| | | | |
| III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target) | | | |
| | | | |
| IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures taken with a view to achieve the target) | asures and other | | |
| | | | |
| V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor potential that target) | rogress towards | | |
| | | | |
| VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target | | | |
| | | | |
| VII) Any other relevant information | | | |
| | | | |

Box XXX.

| Target 7. Sixty percent of the world's threatened species conserved <i>In-situ</i> . | | | |
|---|---------------------|--|--|
| I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above glo | bal target? | | |
| a) Yes | | | |
| b) No | X | | |
| Please specify | | | |
| | | | |
| II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into release programmes and strategies? | vant plans, | | |
| a) Yes | | | |
| b) No | X | | |
| Please specify | | | |
| | | | |
| III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target) | | | |
| | | | |
| IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures taken with a view to achieve the target) | asures and other | | |
| | | | |
| V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor protarget) | rogress towards the | | |
| | | | |
| VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target | | | |
| | | | |
| VII) Any other relevant information | | | |
| | | | |

Box XXXI.

| Target 8. Sixty percent of threatened plant species in accessible <i>Ex-situ</i> collections, preferably in the country of origin, and 10 percent of them included in recovery and restoration programmes. | | | | |
|--|---|-------------|--|--|
| I) | Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global tar | get? | | |
| | a) Yes | | | |
| | b) No | X | | |
| | Please specify | | | |
| | | | | |
| II) | Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plaprogrammes and strategies? | ans, | | |
| | a) Yes | | | |
| | b) No | X | | |
| | Please specify | | | |
| | Indigenous species and some endangered species are protected in the nature p | rotection | | |
| are | a. But measures are necessary to strengthen <i>in-situ</i> conservation and to protect | the endan- | | |
| ger | ed species living outside the nature protection area. | | | |
| | In particular, a plan should be drawn up to restore or recover some medicinal herbs, which | | | |
| have become scarce due to excessive exploitation and use. | | | | |
| III) | Current status (please indicate current status related to this target) | | | |
| | | | | |
| IV) | Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures a steps taken with a view to achieve the target) | and other | | |
| l | | | | |
| V) | Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress target) | towards the | | |
| | | | | |
| VI) | Constraints to achieving progress towards the target | | | |
| | | | | |
| VII) | Any other relevant information | | | |
| | | | | |

Box XXXII.

| Target 9. Seventy percent of the genetic diversity of crops and other major socio- economically valuable plant species conserved, and associated indigenous and local knowledge maintained. | | | |
|---|------------------|--|--|
| I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above glo | bal target? | | |
| a) Yes | | | |
| b) No | X | | |
| Please specify | | | |
| | | | |
| II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into releven programmes and strategies? | ant plans, | | |
| a) Yes | | | |
| b) No | X | | |
| Please specify | | | |
| | | | |
| III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target) | | | |
| In order to conserve the resources of agricultural crops and the species | and genetic | | |
| diversity of major plants of socio-economic value, the Species Improvem | ent Institute | | |
| under the Academy of Agricultural Sciences, Branch of Cell and Genetic | Engineering | | |
| and Branch of Biology under the State Academy of Sciences, Central Bo | tanical Garden, | | |
| Kim Il Sung University and other research institutes and universities are | trying to create | | |
| a gene bank and germ plasm bank and improve their capacity. | | | |
| IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures taken with a view to achieve the target) | sures and other | | |
| | | | |
| V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor protection the target) | ogress towards | | |
| | | | |
| VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target | | | |
| | | | |
| VII) Any other relevant information | | | |
| | | | |

Box XXXIII.

| Target 10. Management plans in place for at least 100 major alien species that threaten plants, plant communities and associated habitats and ecosystems. | |
|---|-------------|
| I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target? | |
| a) Yes | |
| b) No | X |
| Please specify | |
| | |
| II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into releven programmes and strategies? | vant plans, |
| a) Yes | |
| b) No | X |
| Please specify | |
| | |
| III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target) | |
| Measures are taken to intensify the control on the invasion and introduction of alien | |
| species in the border areas and to control the already introduced major alien species which | |
| threaten the plants, their communities, their habitats and ecosystems. | |
| IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target) | |
| | |
| V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target) | |
| | |
| VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target | |
| | |
| VII) Any other relevant information | |
| | |
| | |

Box XXXIV.

| Target 11. No species of wild flora endangered by international trade. | | | | | | | |
|--|-------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above glo | bal target? | | | | | | |
| a) Yes | | | | | | | |
| b) No | X | | | | | | |
| Please specify | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into releven programmes and strategies? | ant plans, | | | | | | |
| a) Yes | | | | | | | |
| b) No | X | | | | | | |
| Please specify | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target) To prevent the disappearance of wild medicinal herbs, the Government | nt of the DDDV | | | | | | |
| limits their exploitation and use and strictly controls their import and exp | | | | | | | |
| sures that the necessary demands for them are met through the expansion | | | | | | | |
| tion areas. | of their cultiva- | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| And scientific research institutes, forestry offices under the Ministry of the scientific research institutes, forestry offices under the Ministry of the scientific research institutes, forestry offices under the Ministry of the scientific research institutes, forestry offices under the Ministry of the scientific research institutes, forestry offices under the Ministry of the scientific research institutes, forestry offices under the Ministry of the scientific research institutes, forestry offices under the Ministry of the scientific research institutes and the scientific research institutes and the scientific research institutes are scientificated by the scientific research institutes and the scientific research institutes are scientificated by the scientific research institutes are scientificated by the scientific research in the scientific res | | | | | | | |
| Environment Conservation are endeavouring to multiply the diminished | wild plant | | | | | | |
| species, acclimatize them and release them to their habitats. | | | | | | | |
| IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measteps taken with a view to achieve the target) | sures and other | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor pr the target) | ogress towards | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| VII) Any other relevant information | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |

Box XXXV.

| Target 12. Thirty percent of plant-based products derived from source sustainably managed. | es that are |
|---|-------------|
| I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global targ | et? |
| a) Yes | |
| b) No | X |
| Please specify | |
| | |
| II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant pla programmes and strategies? | ns, |
| a) Yes | |
| b) No | X |
| Please specify | |
| | |
| III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target) | |
| Efforts are being made to derive at least 30% of the traditional medicines from | the |
| resources that are sustainably managed and to obtain many foodstuffs from the ago | ricultural |
| produces which are produced by the sustainable farming method, the organic farm | ing method |
| IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures a steps taken with a view to achieve the target) | nd other |
| | |
| V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress target) | towards the |
| | |
| VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target | |
| | |
| VII) Any other relevant information | |
| | |

Box XXXVI.

| inn | Target 13. The decline of plant resources, and associated indigenous and local knowledge, innovations and practices that support sustainable livelihoods, local food security and health care, halted. | | | | | | | |
|------|--|-----------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| I) | Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global tar | get? | | | | | | |
| | a) Yes | X | | | | | | |
| | b) No | | | | | | | |
| | Please specify | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| II) | Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant pla programmes and strategies? | ans, | | | | | | |
| | a) Yes | X | | | | | | |
| | b) No | | | | | | | |
| | Please specify | | | | | | | |
| ľ | Mentioned in the NBSAP of the DPRK. | | | | | | | |
| III) | Current status (please indicate current status related to this target) | | | | | | | |
| | Comprehensive analysis on the resources of plant-based products has not be | en made. | | | | | | |
| I | However, strict restrictions and distribution system are applied to the extraction | of forest | | | | | | |
| r | esources, particularly botanical resources such as timber, firewood, and medic | inal herbs, and | | | | | | |
| ŗ | premium system is applied to the units advanced in the sustainable use and the | principle is | | | | | | |
| r | maintained to generalize those units. | | | | | | | |
| IV) | Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures steps taken with a view to achieve the target) | and other | | | | | | |
| | The government's agricultural policy is orientated towards the application of | of large | | | | | | |
| C | quantities of organic fertilizer and as less chemical fertilizer as possible and the | use of | | | | | | |
| r | microbial fertilizer and biological chemicals. | | | | | | | |
| V) | Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress target) | towards the | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| VI) | Constraints to achieving progress towards the target | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| VII) | Any other relevant information | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |

Box XXXVII.

| Target 14. The importance of plant diversity and the need for its conservation incorporated into communication, educational and public-awareness programmes. | | | | | | | |
|--|-----------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target | jet? | | | | | | |
| a) Yes | X | | | | | | |
| b) No | | | | | | | |
| Please specify | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant pla programmes and strategies? | ns, | | | | | | |
| a) Yes | X | | | | | | |
| b) No | | | | | | | |
| Please specify | | | | | | | |
| The decline of plant resources, and associated indigenous and local knowledge and practices is advised to be halted in the NBSAP of the DPRK. | e, innovations | | | | | | |
| III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target) | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures a steps taken with a view to achieve the target) | ind other | | | | | | |
| The Law of the DPRK on Agriculture stipulates that all institutions, enterprise | es and citizens | | | | | | |
| should protect and increase the superior indigenous species and the Law of the DF | PRK on | | | | | | |
| Invention and the Copyright Law of the DPRK legally ensure the conservation and | d increase of | | | | | | |
| genetic resources of plants including the traditional agricultural crops and medicir | | | | | | | |
| provide legal basis for the farmers' and inhabitants' right in their dealing, benefit, | and its | | | | | | |
| sharing. | | | | | | | |
| V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress target) | towards the | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target | | | | | | | |
| Lack of financial resources. | | | | | | | |
| VII) Any other relevant information | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |

Box XXXVIII.

| Target 15. The number of trained people working with appropriate facilities in plant conservation increased, according to national needs, to achieve the targets of this Strategy. | | | | | | | |
|--|---|------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| I) I | Has your country established national target corresponding to the above glo | bal target? | | | | | |
| | a) Yes | X | | | | | |
| | b) No | | | | | | |
| | Please specify | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| II) | Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into releven programmes and strategies? | ant plans, | | | | | |
| | a) Yes | X | | | | | |
| | b) No | | | | | | |
| | Please specify | | | | | | |
| | It is mentioned in the NBSAP of the DPRK. The educational programm | mes of the whole | | | | | |
| stag | ges of education are oriented toward giving understanding of the important | ance of | | | | | |
| bio | diversity and the need for its conservation and uplevelling the knowledg | ge on | | | | | |
| bio | diversity. | | | | | | |
| III) | Current status (please indicate current status related to this target) | | | | | | |
| | The content of biodiversity has been incorporated in the education prog | gramme and stud- | | | | | |
| ied | at all educational levels from primary school to university. | | | | | | |
| | In addition, knowledge on biodiversity is disseminated and propagated | through mass | | | | | |
| me | dia and its coverage expanded. | | | | | | |
| IV) | Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measteps taken with a view to achieve the target) | sures and other | | | | | |
| | Mass information work is actively conducted through the "month of lar | nd and | | | | | |
| env | rironment protection", "month of planting trees", "month of forest fire p | revention" in | | | | | |
| spri | ing and autumn and the activities of the "Hometown Guards" in schools | . Botanical | | | | | |
| gar | dens, flower gardens and the arboretums serve as a base not only for con- | nservation but | | | | | |
| also | o for dissemination of the scientific knowledge and education. | | | | | | |
| V) | Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor pr the target) | ogress towards | | | | | |
|) (T) | | | | | | | |
| VI) | Constraints to achieving progress towards the target | | | | | | |
| | Lack of financial resources. | | | | | | |
| VII) | Any other relevant information | | | | | | |

Box XXXIX.

| Target 16. Networks for plant conservation activities established or stronational, regional and international levels. | engthened at |
|---|---------------|
| I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global tar | get? |
| a) Yes | |
| b) No | X |
| Please specify | |
| | |
| II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plants programmes and strategies? | ans, |
| a) Yes | |
| b) No | X |
| Please specify | |
| | |
| III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target) | |
| The DPRK endeavors to set up a network of biodiversity conservation in the | management |
| of the basin of the Tuman River. The State Academy of Sciences is developing, is | n cooperation |
| with the Chinese Academy of Sciences and the Far East Branch of the Russian A | cademy of |
| Sciences, a network of biodiversity conservation including plants and its sustaina | ble use. |
| IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures steps taken with a view to achieve the target) | and other |
| | |
| V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress target) | towards the |
| | |
| VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target | |
| | |
| VII) Any other relevant information | |
| | |

Box XL.

2 1 70

| Place alaborata | holow on th | e implementation | of this stratogy | cnocifically | focusing | on. |
|------------------|-------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------------|----------|------|
| Please elaborate | below on ti | ie impiementation | or tries strategy | Specifically | TOCUSING | OII. |

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Ecosystem Approach

The ecosystem approach is a strategy for the integrated management of land, water and living resources that promotes conservation and sustainable use in an equitable way. Application of the ecosystem approach will help to reach a balance of the three objectives of the Convention. At its second meeting, the Conference of the Parties has affirmed that the ecosystem approach is the primary framework for action under the Convention (decision II/8). The Conference of the Parties, at its fifth meeting, endorsed the description of the ecosystem approach and operational guidance and recommended the application of the principles and other guidance on the ecosystem approach. The seventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties agreed that the priority at this time should be facilitating implementation of the ecosystem approach. Please provide relevant information by responding to the following questions.

| guidance contained in the annex to decision V/6? (decision V/6) | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| a) No | | | | | | | | | |
| b) No, but application is under consideration | | | | | | | | | |
| c) Yes, some aspects are being applied | X | | | | | | | | |
| d) Yes, substantially implemented | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| 4. | | | | | | | | | |
| a) No | | | | | | | | | |
| b) No, but development is under consideration | X | | | | | | | | |
| Yes, practical expressions have been developed for applying some principles of the ecosystem approach | | | | | | | | | |
| d) Yes, practical expressions have been developed for applying most principles of the ecosystem approach | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |

 ${f 5.}$ Is your country strengthening capacities for the application of the ecosystem approach, and providing technical and financial support for capacity-building to apply the ecosystem approach? (decision V/6)

¹ Please note that all the questions marked with ♠ have been previously covered in the second national reports and some thematic reports.

| a) No | X |
|--|---|
| b) Yes, within the country | |
| c) Yes, including providing support to other Parties | |

| 6. 💠 | Has | your | country | promoted | regional | cooperation | in | applying | the | ecosystem | approach | across |
|--------|-------|-------|-----------|----------|----------|-------------|----|----------|-----|-----------|----------|--------|
| nation | al bo | rders | ? (decisi | on V/6) | | | | | | | | |

a) No

b) Yes, informal cooperation (please provide details below)

c) Yes, formal cooperation (please provide details below)

Х

Further comments on regional cooperation in applying the ecosystem approach across national borders.

The DPRK is consulting a common development plan with China and Russia to preserve biodiversity in the basins of the Amnok and Tuman and maintain the structure and function of ecosystems in those basins.

7. Is your country facilitating the exchange of experiences, capacity building, technology transfer and awareness raising to assist with the implementation of the ecosystem approach? (decisions VI/12 and VII/11)

| a) No | |
|--|---|
| b) No, some programmes are under development | |
| c) Yes, some programmes are being implemented (please provide details below) | |
| d) Yes, comprehensive programmes are being implemented (please provide details below) | X |

Further comments on facilitating the exchange of experiences, capacity building, technology transfer and awareness raising to assist with the implementation of the ecosystem approach.

The country maintains the principle of setting an example of ecosystem approach in the conservation and development of the natural resources, land and environment and of generalizing the successes and experiences. In particular, project programmes for establishing an exemplary unit for the comprehensive maintenance of the forest and coastal ecosystems have been implemented or under implementation in the cooperation with international organizations. (Project for comprehensive management in the coastal areas of the West Sea of Korea centred on the conservation of biodiversity and project for management of biodiversity on Mt. Myohyang)

| 8. | Is | your | country | creating | an | enabling | environment | for | the | implementation | of | the | ecosystem |
|----|-----|--------|----------|-----------|------|-----------|---------------|-------|-------|-----------------|-----|-------|-----------|
| ар | pro | ach, i | ncluding | through o | deve | lopment o | f appropriate | insti | tutio | nal frameworks? | (de | cisio | n VII/11) |

| roach, including | through development o | r appropriate institution | iai irameworks: | (decision vii/11) |
|------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| a) No | | | | |

| b) No, but relevant policies and programmes are under development | X |
|--|---------------------|
| c) Yes, some policies and programmes are in place (please provide details below) | |
| d) Yes, comprehensive policies and programmes are in place (please provide details below) | |
| Further comments on the creation of an enabling environment for the impecosystem approach. | plementation of the |
| | |

| Article 5 – Cooperation | |
|---|-------------------------|
| 9. Is your country actively cooperating with other Parties in respect of an jurisdiction for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity? | reas beyond national |
| a) No | X |
| b) Yes, bilateral cooperation (please give details below) | |
| c) Yes, multilateral cooperation (please give details below) | |
| d) Yes, regional and/or subregional cooperation (please give details below) | |
| e) Yes, other forms of cooperation (please give details below) | |
| Further comments on cooperation with other Parties in respect of areas beyond for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity. | I national jurisdiction |
| After the formulation of the NBSAP (1998) with the help of the | e GEF, the project |
| programmes have been conducted with the assistance of the se | everal international |
| organizations including the GEF, FAO, and UNESCO. However, the pro- | ject programme for |
| the biodiversity conservation and its sustainable use in the areas beyond | national jurisdiction |
| has not been implemented. | |
| | |
| 10. Is your country working with other Parties to develop regional, subrecomechanisms and networks to support implementation of the Convention? (decision) | |
| a) No | |
| b) No, but consultations are under way | X |
| c) Yes, some mechanisms and networks have been established (please provide details below) | |
| d) Yes, existing mechanisms have been strengthened (please provide details below) | |
| Further comments on development of regional, subregional or bioregional mechato support implementation of the Convention. | anisms and networks |
| | |

11. Is your country taking steps to harmonize national policies and programmes, with a view to optimizing policy coherence, synergies and efficiency in the implementation of various multilateral environment agreements (MEAs) and relevant regional initiatives at the national level? (decision VI/20)

| a) No | |
|--|---|
| b) No, but steps are under consideration | |
| c) Yes, some steps are being taken (please specify below) | X |
| d) Yes, comprehensive steps are being taken (please specify below) | |

Further comments on the harmonization of policies and programmes at the national level.

The DPRK National Coordinating Committee is in charge of coordination of several programmes for the implementation of CBD, UNFCCC and UNCCD.

The State Academy of Sciences makes scientific and technical researches into what are urgently needed in the implementation and coordination of State policies and plans for the biodiversity conservation and its sustainable use, and render assistance to their solution.

The Ministry of Land and Environment Conservation, the one who implements the State policies on land and environment, supervises, under the guidance of the Cabinet, the implementation of the several development plans as required by the general land development plan and takes measures needed for inter-sectoral coordination in implementing the regional proposals related with the multipurpose cooperation on biodiversity conservation and its sustainable use

Box XLI.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this strategy specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Institutional and human capacity has been built through the implementation of several project programmes of the international organizations.

Collaboration at the regional and subregional levels needs to be strengthened to implement the Convention.

Projects and programs have been initiated to achieve the 2010 goal and the NBSAP.

With the small number of projects, the projects should be further expanded to achieve the Millennium Development Goals.

Financial and technical assistance to the important problems raised in the course of implementation should be increased.

Article 6 - General measures for conservation and sustainable use

| national framework for implementing the three objectives of the Convention's Strategic Plan) | | | | | |
|--|---------------------|--|--|--|--|
| a) No | | | | | |
| b) No, but relevant strategies, plans and programmes are under development | | | | | |
| c) Yes, some strategies, plans and programmes are in place (please provide details below) | X | | | | |
| d) Yes, comprehensive strategies, plans and programmes are in place (please provide details below) | | | | | |
| Further comments on the strategies, plans and programmes for implementing the the Convention. | three objectives of | | | | |
| NBSAP (1998) contains the national strategy and plan to provide a natio | nal framework for | | | | |
| implementing the CBD. | | | | | |
| For details see Box I and Box II. | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| 13. ♦ Has your country set measurable targets within its national strategies (decisions II/7 and III/9) | and action plans? | | | | |
| a) No | | | | | |
| b) No, measurable targets are still in early stages of development | | | | | |
| c) No, but measurable targets are in advanced stages of development | | | | | |
| d) Yes, relevant targets are in place (please provide details below) | X | | | | |
| e) Yes, reports on implementation of relevant targets available (please provide details below) | | | | | |
| Further comments on targets set within national biodiversity strategies and action | plans. | | | | |
| Reflected in the NBSAP. | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| 14. Has your country identified priority actions in its national biodiversity strate (decision VI/27 A) | gy and action plan? | | | | |
| a) No | | | | | |
| b) No, but priority actions are being identified | | | | | |
| c) Yes, priority actions identified (please provide details below) | X | | | | |
| Further comments on priority actions identified in the national biodiversity strateg | y and action plan. | | | | |
| The NBSAP has identified priority actions to fulfil the following objective | es: | | | | |
| Make a list of the biological resources and estimate biodiversity, | | | | | |
| Monitor and control biodiversity, | | | | | |
| - Establish nationwide nature conservation system | | | | | |

- Conserve biodiversity in Mts. Paektu, Kumgang and Myohyang,
- Conserve the wetlands in the mouths of Chongchon, Kumya and Tuman rivers and dong Bay,
- Improve management of the marine resource protection areas,
- Publish Red Book and protect endangered and rare species,
- Build the capacity to protect in the botanical gardens, arboretums and zoos, ie, outside habitat.
- Build up a gene bank,
- Protect Black-faced Spoonbill(*Platalea minor*)- and Chinese Egret(*Egretta eulophotes*)
- Restore the damaged forest ecosystems and build the capacity to raise saplings,
- Set exemplary units of ecological agriculture and resource cycling agriculture,
- Conserve marine resources and the fresh-water and sea biodiversity,
- Conserve Koryo medicine resources,
- Cover towns with trees and flowers,
- Build up database of biodiversity,
- Draw plans for biodiversity conservation in provinces.

| 15. | Has your | country | / integra | ated the | CC | nservation | and | susta | inable | use | of | biod | iversity | as | well | as |
|--------------|----------------------|---------|-----------|----------|----|------------|------|--------|--------|-----|----|------|----------|-----|-------|-----|
| bene VI/2 | efit sharing 7 A) | into re | elevant | sectoral | or | cross-sect | oral | plans, | progr | amm | es | and | policies | ? (| decis | ion |

| a) No | |
|---|---|
| b) Yes, in some sectors (please provide details below) | X |
| c) Yes, in major sectors (please provide details below) | |
| d) Yes, in all sectors (please provide details below) | |

Further information on integration of the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity and benefit-sharing into relevant sectoral or cross-sectoral plans, programmes and policies.

Many problems need to be solved in the integration of the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity and benefit-sharing in the relevant sectors.

Forest, agriculture, ex-situ conservation and other major branches are mainly integrated.

| 16. Are migratory species and their habitats strategy or action plan (NBSAP)? (decision VI/20 | | national biodiversity | | |
|--|--------------------------|-----------------------|--|--|
| a) Yes | | X | | |
| b) No | | | | |
| I) If YES , please briefly describe the extent to which it addresses | | | | |
| (a) Conservation, sustainable use and/or restoration of migratory species | Migratory species, which | are of global or re- | | |

| | . 1 |
|--|--|
| | gional significance, are designated as living |
| | monuments and measures are taken to preserve |
| | them. |
| (b) Conservation, sustainable use and/or restoration of migratory species' habitats, including protected areas | Twelve transit areas of the East Asian migratory birds are declared as national wetland protection areas of the migratory birds. |
| (c) Minimizing or eliminating barriers or obstacles to migration | Strict ban is imposed on hunting migratory species. |
| (d) Research and monitoring for migratory species | Systematic research and monitoring are being initiated by the State Academy of Sciences. |
| (e) Transboundary movement | A convention on the protection of migratory birds was concluded with Russia in 1987, and research into the migration of Black-faced Spoonbill(<i>Platalea minor</i>) and cranes is conducted in cooperation with neighbouring countries. |
| II) If NO , please briefly indicate below | |
| (a) The extent to which your country addresses migratory species at national level | |
| (b) Cooperation with other Range States since 2000 | |

Biodiversity and Climate Change

| 17. Has your country implemented projects aimed at mitigating and adapting to climate change that incorporate biodiversity conservation and sustainable use? (decision VII/15) | | | | | | |
|--|----------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| a) No | | | | | | |
| b) No, but some projects or programs are under development | X | | | | | |
| c) Yes, some projects have been implemented (please provide details below) | | | | | | |
| Further comments on the projects aimed at mitigating and adapting to concernate biodiversity conservation and sustainable use. | climate change that | | | | | |
| The project programme of self-appraisal of the national capacity need | for management of | | | | | |
| the global environment in the DPRK has been conducted to the following eff | Pect. | | | | | |
| —Identify and check out the priority actions in the sphere of biodiversity, | climate change and | | | | | |
| soil erosion, | | | | | | |
| Estimate capacity restraint, opportunities and capacity need in the brand | ches or between the | | | | | |
| above-mentioned branches, | | | | | | |
| -Formulate the capacity increase action plan to enhance the DPRK's abil | ity in implementing | | | | | |
| the convention on the global environment conventions and combine such pl | ans with the targets | | | | | |
| of the national development. | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| 18. Has your country facilitated coordination to ensure that climate change mitigation and adaptation projects are in line with commitments made under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change and the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification? (decision VII/15) | | | | | | |
| a) No | | | | | | |
| b) No, but relevant mechanisms are under development | X | | | | | |
| c) Yes, relevant mechanisms are in place (please provide details below) | | | | | | |
| Further comments on the coordination to ensure that climate change mitigation and adaptation projects are in line with commitments made under the UNFCCC and the UNCCD. | | | | | | |
| Self-appraisal of the national capacity need for the maintenance of the global environment is | | | | | | |
| facilitated in 2005, in which priority actions are identified and checked in the sphere of biodi- | | | | | | |
| versity, climate change and soil erosion and efforts are made to improve its | s capacity in imple- | | | | | |

menting the conventions and combining the plans with the national development targets.

Box XLII.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

An important problem is to activate the economy and obtain economic, ecosystematic and environmental and social benefit through conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, set examples and expand them.

Concerning with this, awareness on conservation and sustainable use of the natural resources has been improved, and exemplary units set. Here NBSAP played a great role.

0.9 to 1 billion saplings are raised every year for the restoration of the devastated forest. General mobilization for land development is devoted to restoring the damaged forests.

The whole nation supports agriculture for the solution of the food problem.

To formulate the specific strategy and action plan to set an exemplary unit, ie, a county, and generalize its experience is an important activity in the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity. Through this, the capacity of county should be endlessly enhanced so that their inhabitants get the substantial economic, environmental and social benefits. Technical and financial assistance should be intensified.

Article 7 - Identification and monitoring

| 19. On Article 7(a), does your country have an ongoing programme to ide biological diversity at the genetic, species, ecosystem level? | entify components of |
|---|-----------------------------|
| a) No | |
| Yes, selected/partial programmes at the genetic, species and/or ecosystem level only (please specify and provide details below) | X |
| Yes, complete programmes at ecosystem level and selected/partial inventories at the genetic and/or species level (please specify and provide details below) | |
| Further comments on ongoing programmes to identify components of biodive species and ecosystem level. | ersity at the genetic, |
| Plans to identify the fauna and flora of the major nature conservation | n areas such as Mts. |
| Paektu, Kumgang, Myohyang and Chilbo and to improve conservation | and management of |
| their biodiversity are pursued, but they are not extended to the overall area | ıs. |
| | |
| 20. ♦ On Article 7(b), which components of biological diversity identified in according the Convention, have ongoing, systematic monitoring programmes? | ordance with Annex I |
| a) at ecosystem level (please provide percentage based on area covered) | 7% of the territorial area. |
| b) at species level (please provide number of species per taxonomic group and percentage of total known number of species in each group) | Under consideration |
| c) at genetic level (please indicate number and focus of monitoring programmes) | Under consideration |
| Further comments on ongoing monitoring programmes at the genetic, species ar | nd ecosystem level. |
| Systematic monitoring programme for the identified components of b prepared. | iodiversity is being |
| | |
| 21. ♦ On Article 7(c), does your country have ongoing, systematic monitoring of the following key threats to biodiversity? | programmes on any |
| a) No | X |
| b) Yes, invasive alien species (please provide details below) | |
| c) Yes, climate change (please provide details below) | |
| d) Yes, pollution/eutrophication (please provide details below) | |
| e) Yes, land use change/land degradation (please provide details below) | |
| f) Yes, overexploitation or unsustainable use (please provide details below) | |
| Further comments on monitoring programmes on key threats to biodiversity. | |
| Monitoring the threats to biodiversity at the environmental observation post | s is being prepared. |

| 22. On Article 7 (d), does your country have a mechanism to maintain and organize data derived from inventories and monitoring programmes and coordinate information collection and managemen at the national level? |
|---|
| |

| a) No | |
|--|-------|
| b) No, but some mechanisms or systems are being considered | X |
| c) Yes, some mechanisms or systems are being established | |
| d) Yes, some mechanisms or systems are in place (please provide def below) | tails |
| e) Yes, a relatively complete system is in place (please provide debelow) | tails |

Further information on the coordination of data and information collection and management.

- The State Academy of Sciences collects information of the faunal, floral, microbial and marine resources and manages database.
- The Academy of Forestry collects and manages data on forest resources.
- The Academy of Agricultural Sciences collects information of land and agricultural resources and manages database.

| 23. ♦ III/10) | Does your country use indicators for national-level monitoring of bi | iodiversity? (decision |
|----------------------|---|------------------------|
| a) | No | X |
| b) | No, but identification of potential indicators is under way (please describe) | |
| c) | Yes, some indicators identified and in use (please describe and, if available, provide website address, where data are summarized and presented) | |
| d) | Yes, a relatively complete set of indicators identified and in use (please describe and, if available, provide website address, where data are summarized and presented | |
| Further | comments on the indicators identified and in use. | |

Box XLIII.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Efforts are made to establish regular system of identifying and monitoring the elements of

biodiversity at the level of genes, species, and ecosystems. Constraints include technical and financial difficulties. In particular, many natural protection areas in the DPRK are not provided with sufficient facilities for conservation and management and they are incapable of identifying and monitoring the elements of biodiversity in a systematic way.

Measures are needed to enhance close and long-term cooperation between the scientific institutions including the State Academy of Sciences and the officials under the Ministry of Land and Environment Conservation, Ministry of Forestry, Ministry of Agriculture and Ministry of Fisheries. Technical and financial assistance for it should also be increased.

Decisions on Taxonomy

| 24. ♦ Has your country developed a plan to implement the suggested actions as annexed to decision IV/1? (decision IV/1) | | | | | | |
|---|----------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| a) No | | | | | | |
| b) No, but a plan is under development | X | | | | | |
| c) Yes, a plan is in place (please provide details below) | | | | | | |
| d) Yes, reports on implementation available (please provide details below) | | | | | | |
| Further information on a plan to implement the suggested actions as annexed to | decision IV/1. | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |

| 25. 💠 | Is | your | country | investing | on | а | long-term | basis | in | the | development | of | appropriate |
|----------|------|---------|-----------|-------------|------|----|---------------|---------|------|------|-------------|----|-------------|
| infrastr | uctu | ire for | your nati | ional taxon | omic | cc | ollections? (| decisio | n IV | //1) | | | |

| a) No | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| b) Yes (please provide details below) | X |

Further information on investment on a long-term basis in the development of appropriate infrastructure for your national taxonomic collections.

The Botanical Institute and Zoological Institute under the Branch Biological Academy under the State Academy of Sciences, the Research Institute under the Central Botanical Garden and **Kim Il Sung** University are rendered national assistance for taxonomic collection.

| 26. 💠 | Does y | your cour | ntry p | rovide tr | aining | progran | nmes ir | taxonom | y and | work to | increase | its | capacity |
|---------|--------|-----------|--------|-----------|--------|---------|---------|---------|-------|---------|----------|-----|----------|
| of taxo | onomic | research | ւ? (de | cision IV | /1) | | | | | | | | |

| a) No | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| b) Yes (please provide details below) | X |

Further information on training programmes in taxonomy and efforts to increase the capacity of taxonomic research.

Effort is being made to increase the capacity of taxonomic research centring on the State Academy of Sciences.

| 27. ♦ Has your country taken steps to ensure that institutions responsible for biological diversity inventories and taxonomic activities are financially and administratively stable? (decision IV/1) | | | | | |
|--|-------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| a) No | | | | | |
| b) No, but steps are being considered | X | | | | |
| c) Yes, for some institutions | | | | | |
| d) Yes, for all major institutions | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| 28.* ² Is your country collaborating with the existing regional, subregional a partnerships and institutions in carrying out the programme of work, including taxonomic needs and identifying regional-level priorities? (decision VI/8) | | | | | |
| a) No | | | | | |
| b) No, but collaborative programmes are under development | X | | | | |
| Yes, some collaborative programmes are being implemented (please provide details about collaborative programmes, including results of regional needs assessments) | | | | | |
| d) Yes, comprehensive collaborative programmes are being implemented (please provide details about collaborative programmes, including results of regional needs assessment and priority identification) | | | | | |
| Further information on the collaboration your country is carrying out to implement the programme of work for the GTI, including regional needs assessment and priority identification. | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| 29. * Has your country made an assessment of taxonomic needs and capacities | s at the national level | | | | |

| 29. * Has your country made an assessment of taxonomic needs and capacities at the national level for the implementation of the Convention? (annex to decision VI/8) | | | | | | |
|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| a) No | X | | | | | |
| Yes, basic assessment made (please provide below a list of needs and capacities identified) | | | | | | |
| Yes, thorough assessment made (please provide below a list of needs and capacities identified) | | | | | | |
| Further comments on national assessment of taxonomic needs and capacities. | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |

30. * Is your country working on regional or global capacity building to support access to, and generation of, taxonomic information in collaboration with other Parties? (annex to decision VI/8)

91

 $^{^2}$ The questions marked with * in this section on Taxonomy are similar to some questions contained in the format for a report on the implementation of the programme of work on the Global Taxonomy Initiative. Those countries that have submitted such a report do not need to answer these questions unless they have updated information to provide.

| a) | No | X |
|----|---|-----------------------|
| b) | Yes, relevant programmes are under development | |
| c) | Yes, some activities are being undertaken for this purpose (please provide details below) | |
| d) | Yes, many activities are being undertaken for this purpose (please provide details below) | |
| | comments on regional or global capacity-building to support access to mic information in collaboration with other Parties. | o, and generation of, |
| | | |
| | | |
| | Has your country developed taxonomic support for the implementation on the convention as called upon in decision VI/8? (annex to decision V | |
| a) | No | X |
| b) | Yes, for forest biodiversity (please provide details below) | |
| c) | Yes, for marine and coastal biodiversity (please provide details below) | |
| d) | Yes, for dry and sub-humid lands (please provide details below) | |
| e) | Yes, for inland waters biodiversity (please provide details below) | |
| f) | Yes, for mountain biodiversity (please provide details below) | |
| g) | Yes, for protected areas (please provide details below) | |
| h) | Yes, for agricultural biodiversity (please provide details below) | |
| i) | Yes, for island biodiversity (please provide details below) | |
| | comments on the development of taxonomic support for the immes of work under the Convention. | plementation of the |
| | | |
| | | |
| | Has your country developed taxonomic support for the implementation under the Convention as called upon in decision VI/8? | of the cross-cutting |
| a) | No | X |
| b) | Yes, for access and benefit-sharing (please provide details below) | |
| c) | Yes, for Article 8(j) (please provide details below) | |
| d) | Yes, for the ecosystem approach (please provide details below) | |
| e) | Yes, for impact assessment, monitoring and indicators (please provide details below) | |
| f) | Yes, for invasive alien species (please provide details below) | |
| g) | Yes, for others (please provide details below) | |
| | comments on the development of taxonomic support for the implement issues under the Convention | ntation of the cross- |

Article 8 - *In-situ* conservation [excluding paragraphs (a) to (e), (h) and (j)]

| 33. On Article 8(i), has your country endeavored to provide the conditions needed for compatibility between present uses and the conservation of biological diversity and sustainable use of its components? | | | | | | |
|---|----------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| a) No | | | | | | |
| b) No, but potential measures are being identified | | | | | | |
| c) Yes, some measures undertaken (please provide details below) | X | | | | | |
| d) Yes, comprehensive measures undertaken (please provide details below) | | | | | | |
| Further comments on the measures taken to provide the conditions needed for present uses and the conservation of biological diversity and sustainable use of i | | | | | | |
| In June 2003, the Government of the DPRK expanded and readjusted o | n a nationwide scale | | | | | |
| the nature protection areas including forests, inland waters and coas | ts. However, many | | | | | |
| problems should be solved in systematizing the expanded areas a | nd improving their | | | | | |
| management. | | | | | | |
| J. | | | | | | |
| 34. ♦ On Article 8(k), has your country developed or maintained the necess other regulatory provisions for the protection of threatened species and populati | | | | | | |
| a) No | | | | | | |
| b) No, but legislation is being developed | | | | | | |
| c) Yes, legislation or other measures are in place (please provide details below) | X | | | | | |
| Further information on the legislation and/or regulations for the protection of the populations. | reatened species and | | | | | |
| The State has formulated and is implementing the legislation for cons | erving environment, | | | | | |
| forests, fish, agriculture and wild animals. The legislation contain | articles related to | | | | | |
| protecting endangered species and their groups. | | | | | | |
| <u>I</u> | | | | | | |
| 35. ♦ On Article 8(I), does your country regulate or manage processes and c identified under Article 7 as having significant adverse effects on biological diver | | | | | | |
| a) No | | | | | | |
| b) No, but relevant processes and categories of activities being identified | | | | | | |
| c) Yes, to a limited extent (please provide details below) | X | | | | | |
| d) Yes, to a significant extent (please provide details below) | | | | | | |
| Further comments on the regulation or management of the processes and categories of activities identified by Article 7 as having significant adverse effects on biodiversity. | | | | | | |

The Law of the DPRK on Environment Conservation and Law of the DPRK on Controlling Environment Conservation provide legal basis for regulating and managing the activities having negative impacts on biodiversity, and relevant activities are being undertaken.

Box XLIV.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation

Included in the network of nature protection areas of the DPRK are nature protection areas (4), natural parks (81), plant reserves (25), animal reserves (25), migratory birds(wetlands) reserves and protected migratory bird breeding areas (24), sanctuaries of sea birds (7), resources management protection areas (30) and biosphere reserves (2).

As the national territory is not so large and the protection areas larger than 10,000 hectares number 11, guaranteeing their efficient and sustainable management is very important.

In aspect of *in-situ* conservation, adjusting management facilities in the protection areas, involving local people in their protection and management, systematic investigation and monitoring, capacity building of management personnel and other problems of overall capacity building should be solved with financial and technical cooperation.

Programme of Work on Protected Areas (Article 8 (a) to (e))

| 36. Has your country established suitable time bound and measurable national-level protected areas targets and indicators? (decision VII/28) | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| a) No (ple | ase specify reasons) | | | | | |
| b) No, but | relevant work is under way | | | | | |
| c) Yes, so below) | ome targets and indicators established (please provide details | X | | | | |
| d) Yes, co details | mprehensive targets and indicators established (please provide below) | | | | | |
| Further comments on targets and indicators for protected areas. | | | | | | |
| The NBSAP of the DPRK targets to increase the protection areas by 8% of the land areas by | | | | | | |
| 2010, and the areas reached 7.27% as of June 2003. | | | | | | |

Indicators and their systems for improving the management of protection areas should be identified and capacity of their management improved.

| 37. Has your country taken action to establish or expand protected areas in any large or relatively unfragmented natural area or areas under high threat, including securing threatened species? (decision VII/28) | | |
|--|---|--|
| a) No | | |
| b) No, but relevant programmes are under development | | |
| c) Yes, limited actions taken (please provide details below) | X | |
| d) Yes, significant actions taken (please provide details below) | | |
| Further comments on actions taken to establish or expand protected areas. | | |
| Twelve migratory birds(wetlands)reserves have been established in the mouths of the Chongchon, Amnok and other rivers, the main habitats of Northeastern Asian migratory birds, particularly the species endangered in Asia and the rest of the world. | | |
| | | |
| 38. Has your country taken any action to address the under representation of marine and inland water ecosystems in the existing national or regional systems of protected areas? (decision VII/28) | | |
| a) No | | |
| b) Not applicable | | |
| c) No, but relevant actions are being considered | X | |
| d) Yes, limited actions taken (please provide details below) | | |
| e) Yes, significant actions taken (please provide details below) | | |
| Further comments on actions taken to address the under representation of marine and inland water ecosystems in the existing national or regional systems of protected areas. | | |
| | | |

| 39. Has your country identified and implemented practical steps for improving protected areas into broader land and seascapes, including policy, planning a (decision VII/28) | | |
|--|-----------------------|--|
| a) No | | |
| b) No, but some programmes are under development | X | |
| c) Yes, some steps identified and implemented (please provide details below) | | |
| d) Yes, many steps identified and implemented (please provide details below) | | |
| Further comments on practical steps for improving integration of protected are and seascapes, including policy, planning and other measures. | as into broader land | |
| The territory of the country is not wide enough to expand the protecti | on areas, but it has | |
| great potential for their expansion in parallel with its economic development | | |
| | | |
| 40. Is your country applying environmental impact assessment guidelines to evaluating effects on protected areas? (decision VII/28) | projects or plans for | |
| a) No | | |
| b) No, but relevant EIA guidelines are under development | | |
| c) Yes, EIA guidelines are applied to some projects or plans (please provide details below) | | |
| d) Yes, EIA guidelines are applied to all relevant projects or plans (please provide details below) | X | |
| Further comments on application of environmental impact assessment guidelines to projects or plans for evaluating effects on protected areas. | | |
| According to the Regulations for the Implementation of the Law of the | DPRK on Environ- | |
| mental Protection (1999), EIA objects and examination procedure on EIA report have been in- | | |
| stituted, and is made mandatory for all the development projects. | | |
| | | |
| 41. Has your country identified legislative and institutional gaps and barriers t establishment and management of protected areas? (decision VII/28) | hat impede effective | |
| a) No | | |
| b) No, but relevant work is under way | | |
| c) Yes, some gaps and barriers identified (please provide details below)) | X | |
| d) Yes, many gaps and barriers identified (please provide details below) | | |
| Further comments on identification of legislative and institutional gaps and barriers that impede effective establishment and management of protected areas. | | |
| Inter-sectoral coordination presents itself as an important problem in es | tablishing an effec- | |

tive system of protection areas and improving their management. Constraints should be overcome in coordination between the Ministry of Forestry and Ministry of Land and Environment Protection for forests, between the Ministry of Agriculture and Ministry of Land and Environment Protection for wetlands, and between the Bureau for the Preservation of Cultural Relics, Ministry of Land and Environment Protection, Ministry of Forestry and Ministry of City Management for nature protection areas, and their management should be integrated.

| | shed capacity building programmes? (decision VII/28) | |
|----|--|----------------------|
| • | No | |
| b) | No, but assessments are under way | X |
| c) | Yes, a basic assessment undertaken and some programmes established (please provide details below) | |
| d) | Yes, a thorough assessment undertaken and comprehensive programmes established (please provide details below) | |
| | comments on protected-area capacity needs assessment and establing programmes. | ishment of capacity |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | your country implementing country-level sustainable financing plans the sof protected areas? (decision VII/28) | nat support national |
| a) | No | |
| b) | No, but relevant plan is under development | X |
| c) | Yes, relevant plan is in place (please provide details below) | |
| d) | Yes, relevant plan is being implemented (please provide details below) | |
| | comments on implementation of country-level sustainable financing all systems of protected areas. | plans that support |
| | | |
| | | |
| | your country implementing appropriate methods, standards, criteria ting the effectiveness of protected areas management and governance? (do | |
| a) | No | |
| b) | No, but relevant methods, standards, criteria and indicators are under development | X |
| c) | Yes, some national methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use (please provide details below) | |
| | | |

Box XLV.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- constraints encountered in implementation.

Since the ratification of the CBD, nature protection areas have increased six times in the DPRK, and their areas are confirmed to be 7.27% of the territorial areas as of June 2003.

In these circumstances, the system of protection areas should be readjusted and management capacity improved; in addition, ecological channels between ordinary forests and nature protection areas should be designed and built and a network system of the areas set up. Especially, it is important to identify the indicators that link the building of protection area network and nature protection areas, overcome the institutional barriers in the achievement of the targets of the protection areas and to promote the effectiveness of the system.

To solve these problems, technical and financial support is needed.

Article 8(h) - Alien species

| 45. Has your country identified alien species introduced into its territory and for tracking the introduction of alien species? | established a system |
|--|----------------------|
| a) No | |
| b) Yes, some alien species identified but a tracking system not yet established | |
| c) Yes, some alien species identified and tracking system in place | X |
| d) Yes, alien species of major concern identified and tracking system in place | |

| 46. ♦ Has your country assessed the risks posed to ecosystems, habitat introduction of these alien species? | s or species by the |
|--|------------------------|
| a) No | |
| b) Yes, but only for some alien species of concern (please provide details below) | X |
| c) Yes, for most alien species (please provide details below) | |
| Further information on the assessment of the risks posed to ecosystems, habit introduction of these alien species | cats or species by the |

Overall assessment of the risks posed to biodiversity by the introduction of alien species has not yet been made.

Assessment of farming crops and domestic animals is conducted on a regular basis, the species introduced to check the eutrophication of water like Water hyacinth(*Eichhornia crassipes*), Water lettuce(*Pistia stratiotes*) and some other alien species of concern are assessed in the aspects of their impacts on ecosystems, habitats and other species.

The risks of alien species of fish to the biodiversity of fresh water is posed as an important question, but comprehensive assessment has not been undertaken.

| a) | No | |
|------------------------|---|---|
| b) | No, but potential measures are under consideration | |
| c) | Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below) | X |
| d) | Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below) | |
| | information on the measures to prevent the introduction of, control or that threaten ecosystems, habitats or species. | eradicate those |
| Con | acerning the introduction of alien species which threaten ecosystems | s, habitats and |
| species | s, a series of adjustment and eradicating measures, including inspec | tion at border of |
| ings ha | ave been taken. However, control of alien species that were introdu | aced unintentio |
| like An | nbrosia artermenisifolia. and Euphorbia maculata, is undertaken on a | a mass scale. |
| | plant diseases prevention organs and relevant ministries are taking | |
| | pecies of vermin, like <i>Hyphantria cunea</i> and <i>Cecidomyia brachynterd</i> | <i>a</i> . |
| | pecies of verifilit, like <i>fryphamitia cunea</i> and Ceciaomyia brachymerc | a. |
| | pecies of veriffin, like Hypnamita canea and Cectaomyta brachymerc | a . |
| 48. 💠 | In dealing with the issue of invasive species, has your country developed nisms for international cooperation, including the exchange of best practic | d, or involved its |
| 48. | In dealing with the issue of invasive species, has your country developed | d, or involved its |
| 48. | In dealing with the issue of invasive species, has your country developed issues for international cooperation, including the exchange of best practic | d, or involved its |
| 48. | In dealing with the issue of invasive species, has your country developed nisms for international cooperation, including the exchange of best practice. | d, or involved its |
| 48. mechan a) b) c) | In dealing with the issue of invasive species, has your country developed nisms for international cooperation, including the exchange of best practice. No Yes, bilateral cooperation | d, or involved its |
| 48. omechar a) b) c) | In dealing with the issue of invasive species, has your country developed nisms for international cooperation, including the exchange of best practice. No Yes, bilateral cooperation Yes, regional and/or subregional cooperation | d, or involved its ces? (decision V, |
| 48. mechar a) b) c) | In dealing with the issue of invasive species, has your country developed nisms for international cooperation, including the exchange of best practice. No Yes, bilateral cooperation Yes, regional and/or subregional cooperation Yes, multilateral cooperation | d, or involved its ces? (decision V, |
| 48. mechar a) b) c) d) | In dealing with the issue of invasive species, has your country developed nisms for international cooperation, including the exchange of best practice. No Yes, bilateral cooperation Yes, regional and/or subregional cooperation Yes, multilateral cooperation | d, or involved its ces? (decision V, |
| 48. | In dealing with the issue of invasive species, has your country developed hisms for international cooperation, including the exchange of best practice. No Yes, bilateral cooperation Yes, regional and/or subregional cooperation Yes, multilateral cooperation Is your country using the ecosystem approach and precautionary | d, or involved its ces? (decision V, |

| 50. Has your country identified national needs and priorities for the implement Principles? (decision VI/23) | tation of the Guiding |
|--|------------------------|
| a) No | |
| b) No, but needs and priorities are being identified | X |
| Yes, national needs and priorities have been identified (please provide below a list of needs and priorities identified) | |
| Further comments on the identification of national needs and priorities for the in Guiding Principles. | mplementation of the |
| | |
| | |
| 51. Has your country created mechanisms to coordinate national programm Guiding Principles? (decision VI/23) | nes for applying the |
| a) No | |
| b) No, but mechanisms are under development | X |
| c) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please provide details below) | |
| Further comments on the mechanisms created to coordinate national programme the Guiding Principles. | nes for implementing |
| | |
| 52. Has your country reviewed relevant policies, legislation and institutions in the Principles, and adjusted or developed policies, legislation and institutions? (decise) | |
| a) No | |
| b) No, but review under way | |
| Yes, review completed and adjustment proposed (please provide details below) | |
| d) Yes, adjustment and development ongoing | X |
| e) Yes, some adjustments and development completed (please provide details below) | |
| Further information on the review, adjustment or development of policies, legislin light of the Guiding Principles. | ation and institutions |
| | |
| | |

| 53. Is your country enhancing cooperation between various sectors in order to early detection, eradication and/or control of invasive alien species? (decision VI | | |
|--|----------------------|--|
| a) No | | |
| b) No, but potential coordination mechanisms are under consideration | | |
| c) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please provide details below) | X | |
| Further comments on cooperation between various sectors. | | |
| As required by the Law of the DPRK on Quarantine at Border Crossing | s (1996), Law of the | |
| DPRK on Preventing Epidemic Diseases (1997), Law of the DPRK on Ag | riculture (1998) and | |
| Law of the DPRK on Epizootic Prevention (1998), the measures to control | and eradicate inva- | |
| sive alien species, which have negative impacts on the people's health and | economic activities, | |
| are taken on a nationwide scale. For instance, the National Epizootic Prevent | ention Committee is | |
| operating as a focal point in the sector of animal husbandry. | | |
| | | |
| 54. Is your country collaborating with trading partners and neighboring countri of invasive alien species to biodiversity in ecosystems that cross international I VI/23) | | |
| a) No | | |
| b) Yes, relevant collaborative programmes are under development | X | |
| c) Yes, relevant programmes are in place (please specify below the measures taken for this purpose) | | |
| Further comments on collaboration with trading partners and neighboring countr | ries. | |
| | | |
| | | |
| 55. Is your country developing capacity to use risk assessment to address thr species to biodiversity and incorporate such methodologies in environmenta (EIA) and strategic environmental assessment (SEA)? (decision VI/23) | | |
| a) No | | |
| b) No, but programmes for this purpose are under development | X | |
| c) Yes, some activities for developing capacity in this field are being undertaken (please provide details below) | | |
| d) Yes, comprehensive activities are being undertaken (please provide details below) | | |
| Further information on capacity development to address threats of invasive alien | species. | |
| Legal framework has been established to develop capacity to incorporat | e environmental im- | |
| pact assessment (EIA) and strategic environmental assessment (SEA) in the risk assessment of | | |
| invasive alien species. | | |
| I . | | |

a) No
b) No, but relevant measures and tools are in place (please provide details below)

d) Yes, comprehensive measures and tools are in place (please provide details below)

Further comments on the development of financial measures and other policies and tools for the promotion of activities to reduce the threats of invasive species.

Legal framework and other policies are set up, and monitoring and eradicating risks is being undertaken.

Money has been defrayed to exterminate most dangerous vermin and bird flue across the country.

Box XLVI.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

The country controls and restricts introduction of invasive alien species and makes efforts to check the damage from the species that have already been introduced. Especially extermination of the species that have a negative impact on the ecological environment is undertaken on a nation-wide, mass-based scale. The sector of stock farming pays particular attention to it on the view-point that epizootic prevention means production. The Ministry of Land and Environment Protection, Ministry of Agriculture and Ministry of Forestry play a great role in this work.

Raised in the control and prevention of alien species, are the problems, like exchange of information with neighboring countries, introduction of advanced technology, specifically the diagnostic techniques and facilities.

It is also necessary to establish methodology for risk assessment of alien invasive species on the ecosystems, habitats and other species, reinforce the monitoring system, enlighten the masses with regard to this problem, and further enhance financial and technical support to the training of personnel in this sector.

Article 8(j) - Traditional knowledge and related provisions

| GURTS | | |
|---|------------------------|--|
| 57. Has your country created and developed capacity-building programmes to smallholder farmers, indigenous and local communities, and other relevant stake participate in decision-making processes related to genetic use restriction technology. | holders to effectively | |
| a) No | | |
| b) No, but some programmes are under development | X | |
| c) Yes, some programmes are in place (please provide details below) | | |
| d) Yes, comprehensive programmes are in place (please provide details below) | | |
| Further comments on capacity-building programmes to involve and enable sindigenous and local communities and other relevant stakeholders to effect decision-making processes related to GURTs. | | |
| | | |
| Status and Trends | | |
| 58. Has your country supported indigenous and local communities in underta determine the status, trends and threats related to the knowledge, innovation indigenous and local communities? (decision VII/16) | | |
| a) No | | |
| b) No, but support to relevant studies is being considered | X | |
| c) Yes (please provide information on the studies undertaken) | | |
| Further information on the studies undertaken to determine the status, trends and threats related to the knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities, and priority actions identified. | | |
| | | |
| Akwé:Kon Guidelines | | |
| 59. Has your country initiated a legal and institutional review of matters environmental and social impact assessment, with a view to incorporating the A into national legislation, policies, and procedures? | | |
| a) No | X | |
| b) No, but review is under way | | |
| c) Yes, a review undertaken (please provide details on the review) | | |
| Further information on the review. | | |
| | | |
| | | |

60. Has your country used the Akwé:Kon Guidelines in any project proposed to take place on sacred sites and/or land and waters traditionally occupied by indigenous and local communities? (decision

| VII/16) | |
|---|---|
| a) No | X |
| b) No, but a review of the Akwé: Kon guidelines is under way | |
| c) Yes, to some extent (please provide details below) | |
| d) Yes, to a significant extent (please provide details below) | |
| Further information on the projects where the Akwé:Kon Guidelines are applied | |
| | |

Capacity Building and Participation of Indigenous and Local Communities

| 61. Has your country undertaken any measures to enhance and strengthen the capacity of indigenous and local communities to be effectively involved in decision-making related to the use of their traditional knowledge, innovations and practices relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity? (decision V/16) | | |
|---|--|--|
| a) No | | |
| b) No, but some programmes being developed | | |
| c) Yes, some measures taken (please provide details below) | X | |
| d) Yes, comprehensive measures taken (please provide details below) | | |
| Further information on the measures to enhance and strengthen the capacity of communities. | indigenous and local | |
| Legal and administrative measures have been taken to promote the use of | f traditional knowl- | |
| edge, innovations and experiences relevant to the conservation and sustainal | ole use of biodiver- | |
| sity. | | |
| The legal framework such as the Law of the DPRK on Invention (199 | 8) and Law of the | |
| DPRK on Copyright (2000) has been established. | o) 24 01 | |
| The State encourages local organizations and individuals to participate in | the development of | |
| | the development of | |
| traditional knowledge, innovations and experiences. | | |
| | | |
| 62. Has your country developed appropriate mechanisms, guidelines, legislation or other initiatives to foster and promote the effective participation of indigenous and local communities in decision making, policy planning and development and implementation of the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity at international, regional, subregional, national and local levels? (decision V/16) | | |
| | | |
| a) No | | |
| a) Nob) No, but relevant mechanisms, guidelines and legislation are under development | X | |
| b) No, but relevant mechanisms, guidelines and legislation are under | X | |
| b) No, but relevant mechanisms, guidelines and legislation are under developmentc) Yes, some mechanisms, guidelines and legislation are in place (please | X | |
| b) No, but relevant mechanisms, guidelines and legislation are under development c) Yes, some mechanisms, guidelines and legislation are in place (please provide details below) | X | |
| b) No, but relevant mechanisms, guidelines and legislation are under development c) Yes, some mechanisms, guidelines and legislation are in place (please provide details below) | tive participation of ctive and effective | |
| b) No, but relevant mechanisms, guidelines and legislation are under development c) Yes, some mechanisms, guidelines and legislation are in place (please provide details below) Further information on the mechanisms, guidelines and legislation developed. 63. Has your country developed mechanisms for promoting the full and effect indigenous and local communities with specific provisions for the full, a | tive participation of ctive and effective | |
| b) No, but relevant mechanisms, guidelines and legislation are under development c) Yes, some mechanisms, guidelines and legislation are in place (please provide details below) Further information on the mechanisms, guidelines and legislation developed. 63. Has your country developed mechanisms for promoting the full and effect indigenous and local communities with specific provisions for the full, a participation of women in all elements of the programme of work? (decision V/16) | tive participation of ctive and effective | |
| b) No, but relevant mechanisms, guidelines and legislation are under development c) Yes, some mechanisms, guidelines and legislation are in place (please provide details below) Further information on the mechanisms, guidelines and legislation developed. 63. Has your country developed mechanisms for promoting the full and effect indigenous and local communities with specific provisions for the full, a participation of women in all elements of the programme of work? (decision V/16 a) No | tive participation of ctive and effective , annex) | |
| b) No, but relevant mechanisms, guidelines and legislation are under development c) Yes, some mechanisms, guidelines and legislation are in place (please provide details below) Further information on the mechanisms, guidelines and legislation developed. 63. Has your country developed mechanisms for promoting the full and effect indigenous and local communities with specific provisions for the full, a participation of women in all elements of the programme of work? (decision V/16 a) No b) No, but relevant mechanisms are being developed | tive participation of ctive and effective , annex) | |

Support to implementation

| 64. Has your country established national, subregional and/or regional in community biodiversity advisory committees? | digenous and local | |
|---|--------------------|--|
| a) No | X | |
| b) No, but relevant work is under way | | |
| c) Yes | | |
| | | |
| 65. Has your country assisted indigenous and local community organization meetings to discuss the outcomes of the decisions of the Conference of the Partie meetings under the Convention? | | |
| a) No | X | |
| b) Yes (please provide details about the outcome of meetings) | | |
| Further information on the outcome of regional meetings. | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| 66. Has your country supported, financially and otherwise, indigenous and local communities in formulating their own community development and biodiversity conservation plans that will enable such communities to adopt a culturally appropriate strategic, integrated and phased approach to their development needs in line with community goals and objectives? | | |
| a) No | X | |
| b) Yes, to some extent (please provide details below) | | |
| c) Yes, to a significant extent (please provide details below) | | |
| Further information on the support provided. | | |

Box XLVII.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

The Government is making efforts to carry forward and develop the traditional knowledge and practices for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, especially traditional Koryo medicine resources such as Kaesong Koryo insam.

The traditional knowledge are protected through the system of intellectual property right, but to scale the objective of the convention, measures are needed to encourage the broad sections of the masses to inherit and develop the traditional knowledge and practices. The technical and financial support is needed in this regard.

Article 9 - Ex-situ conservation

| 67. ○ On Article 9(a) and (b), has your country adopted measures for the <i>ex</i> components of biological diversity native to your country and originating outside | |
|--|--|
| a) No | |
| b) No, but potential measures are under review | |
| c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below) | X |
| d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below) | |
| Further information on the measures adopted for the <i>ex-situ</i> conservation biodiversity native to your country and originating outside your country. | n of components of |
| The Academy of Agricultural Sciences takes measures for ex-situ conse | ervation of the agri- |
| cultural genetic resources and the Academy of Forestry and Central of Botar | nical Garden genetic |
| resources of trees and garden plants. The Central Botanical Garden and C | entral Zoo serve as |
| important bases for <i>ex-situ</i> conservation. | |
| | |
| 68. ☑ On Article 9(c), has your country adopted measures for the reintrod species into their natural habitats under appropriate conditions? | uction of threatened |
| a) No | |
| | |
| b) No, but potential measures are under review | |
| b) No, but potential measures are under reviewc) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below) | X |
| | X |
| c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below) d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details | |
| c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below) d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below) Further comments on the measures for the reintroduction of threatened speci | ies into their natural |
| c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below) d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below) Further comments on the measures for the reintroduction of threatened specifiabitats under appropriate conditions. | ies into their natural |
| c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below) d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below) Further comments on the measures for the reintroduction of threatened specifiabitats under appropriate conditions. The Central Botanical Garden and Botanical Institute of the Biological | ies into their natural |
| c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below) d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below) Further comments on the measures for the reintroduction of threatened specifical specific conditions. The Central Botanical Garden and Botanical Institute of the Biological State Academy of Sciences, supervise the reintroduction of threatened specific | ies into their natural al Branch under the ies, including major |
| c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below) d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below) Further comments on the measures for the reintroduction of threatened specifical specific places. The Central Botanical Garden and Botanical Institute of the Biological State Academy of Sciences, supervise the reintroduction of threatened specific medicinal herbs like <i>Rheum coreanum</i> , into their natural habitats. The Central Zoo and Zoological Institute of the Biological Branch under | ies into their natural al Branch under the ies, including major the State Academy |
| c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below) d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below) Further comments on the measures for the reintroduction of threatened specifical specific conditions. The Central Botanical Garden and Botanical Institute of the Biological State Academy of Sciences, supervise the reintroduction of threatened specific medicinal herbs like <i>Rheum coreanum</i> , into their natural habitats. | ies into their natural al Branch under the ies, including major the State Academy |
| c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below) d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below) Further comments on the measures for the reintroduction of threatened specifically below. The Central Botanical Garden and Botanical Institute of the Biological State Academy of Sciences, supervise the reintroduction of threatened specifically herbs like <i>Rheum coreanum</i> , into their natural habitats. The Central Zoo and Zoological Institute of the Biological Branch under of Sciences are supervising the reintroduction of threatened species of animal specific | ies into their natural al Branch under the ies, including major the State Academy |
| c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below) d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below) Further comments on the measures for the reintroduction of threatened specifiabitats under appropriate conditions. The Central Botanical Garden and Botanical Institute of the Biological State Academy of Sciences, supervise the reintroduction of threatened specific medicinal herbs like <i>Rheum coreanum</i> , into their natural habitats. The Central Zoo and Zoological Institute of the Biological Branch under of Sciences are supervising the reintroduction of threatened species of animal habitats. | ies into their natural al Branch under the ies, including major the State Academy als into their natural |
| c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below) d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below) Further comments on the measures for the reintroduction of threatened specifically below. The Central Botanical Garden and Botanical Institute of the Biological State Academy of Sciences, supervise the reintroduction of threatened specifically herbs like <i>Rheum coreanum</i> , into their natural habitats. The Central Zoo and Zoological Institute of the Biological Branch under of Sciences are supervising the reintroduction of threatened species of animal specific | ies into their natural al Branch under the ies, including major the State Academy als into their natural |
| c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below) d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below) Further comments on the measures for the reintroduction of threatened specific habitats under appropriate conditions. The Central Botanical Garden and Botanical Institute of the Biological State Academy of Sciences, supervise the reintroduction of threatened specific medicinal herbs like <i>Rheum coreanum</i> , into their natural habitats. The Central Zoo and Zoological Institute of the Biological Branch under of Sciences are supervising the reintroduction of threatened species of animal habitats. 69. ② On Article 9(d), has your country taken measures to regulate and man biological resources from natural habitats for <i>ex-situ</i> conservation purposes see | ies into their natural al Branch under the ies, including major the State Academy als into their natural |
| c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below) d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below) Further comments on the measures for the reintroduction of threatened specihabitats under appropriate conditions. The Central Botanical Garden and Botanical Institute of the Biological State Academy of Sciences, supervise the reintroduction of threatened specimedicinal herbs like <i>Rheum coreanum</i> , into their natural habitats. The Central Zoo and Zoological Institute of the Biological Branch under of Sciences are supervising the reintroduction of threatened species of animal habitats. 69. № On Article 9(d), has your country taken measures to regulate and man biological resources from natural habitats for <i>ex-situ</i> conservation purposes secosystems and <i>in-situ</i> populations of species? | ies into their natural al Branch under the ies, including major the State Academy als into their natural |

d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)

Further information on the measures to regulate and manage the collection of biological resources from natural habitats for *ex-situ* conservation purposes so as not to threaten ecosystems and *in-situ* populations of species.

Box XLVIII.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

The legislation on environmental conservation, like the Law of the DPRK on Protecting Useful Animals, promote *ex-situ* conservation of both threatened and useful species.

The Central Botanical Garden, Arboretum and Central Zoo are playing important roles in *ex-situ* conservation.

The Central Botanical Garden conserves 2,500 species of plants from the entire country, 40 species of them being indigenous plants. In it, there is a base that conserves 4,000 species of valuable plants presented to President Kim II Sung and Chairman Kim Jong II by presidents and peoples of various stripes of foreign countries, organizations of overseas Koreans and individuals.

The Central Zoo conserves rare animals sent from various countries of the world to them, as well as the animals from the entire country.

To further strengthen the *ex-situ* conservation in the DPRK, equipment for *ex-situ* conservation and management capacity should be expanded. As sufficient potentials are available, technical and financial support is essential.

It is necessary to create and develop models for reintroduction to nature of threatened species. For their successful reintroduction, measures for environment conservation of main habitats and their surroundings should be taken and, for this, technical and financial support is needed.

Article 10 - Sustainable use of components of biological diversity

| 70. On Article 10(a), has your country integrated consideration of th sustainable use of biological resources into national decision-making? | e conservation and |
|---|-----------------------|
| a) No | |
| b) No, but steps are being taken | |
| c) Yes, in some relevant sectors (please provide details below) | X |
| d) Yes, in most relevant sectors (please provide details below) | |
| Further information on integrating consideration of conservation and sustainal resources into national decision-making. | ble use of biological |
| The DPRK attaches great importance to the sustainable use of the ele | ements of biodiver- |
| sity. | |

It has established a legal framework for the sustainable use of the elements of biodiversity, by reflecting in the legislation like the Law of the DPRK on Agriculture, Law of the DPRK on Environmental Protection, Law of the DPRK on Forestry and Law of the DPRK on Fisheries the items on the sustainable use of biodiversity, and issued relevant decisions and instructions. Especially, it ensures that the sectors of forestry, agriculture and fishery, the major ecosystems of the country, free themselves from pursuing immediate interest and give precedence to the principle of sustainable use in using the damaged forestry, medicinal herb and fish resources.

71. On Article 10(b), has your country adopted measures relating to the use of biological resources that avoid or minimize adverse impacts on biological diversity?

| a) No | |
|--|---|
| b) No, but potential measures are under review | |
| c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below) | X |
| d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below) | |

Further information on the measures adopted relating to the use of biological resources that avoid or minimize adverse impacts on biological diversity.

Since 1997, the DPRK is trying to establish the system of environmental impact assessment in several sectors of the national economy, industrial construction and regional development, so as to prevent or minimize negative impacts of various development projects on biodiversity and its elements.

For the increase of forest resources and their sustainable use, it ensures that the cyclic logging method and the principle of "planting ten trees after logging one" are observed, and trees are planted on 100,000 hectares of land in accordance with the 10-year plan of afforestation, which started in 2001. Here it pays deep attention to the promotion of economic profits of the local people and sustainable use of forest resources through introduction of trees of high economic value and creation of firewood forests for supplying energy to rural areas.

Paying attention to creating pastures safe in the aspect of environment so as to restore the damaged forest resources, it is introducing dual management system of forestry and agriculture.

It also ensures that wild medicinal herbs are picked in the scale of not giving negative impact on their preservation and increase, their illegal picking is controlled and the need for insufficient herbs are met through their cultivation.

In order to prevent degeneration of marine resources, it bans any use of destructive fish-

ing instruments and methods in fishing. For example, it banned in 2003 the practices of trawling in some zones of the East Sea, creating favourably circumstances for the increase of fish resources and conservation of their habitats.

| 72. • On | Article | 10(c), l | has yo | our co | ountry | put | in | place | measi | ures tl | hat _l | protec | t and | encou | rage |
|-----------------|---------|-----------|---------|--------|--------|-----|-----|---------|-------|---------|------------------|--------|-------|---------|------|
| customary | use of | biologica | al reso | ources | that | is | com | patible | with | conse | rvati | on or | susta | ainable | use |
| requiremen | ts? | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| a) No | |
|--|---|
| b) No, but potential measures are under review | |
| c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below) | X |
| d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below) | |

Further information on the measures that protect and encourage customary use of biological resources that is compatible with conservation or sustainable use requirements.

The Government of the DPRK, while conserving and maintaining the forest, marine and agricultural resources, is discovering and encouraging traditions and local specialties. Especially, it encourages regions to discover and use methods of cultivation, storage and processing of traditional crops and traditional fishing instruments and practices.

It minimizes the negative impacts on agricultural ecosystems in the areas concerned through observation of the principle of right crops on right soil by reflecting the traditional knowledge and experiences of the local people in distributing crops.

73. ♦ On Article 10(d), has your country put in place measures that help local populations develop and implement remedial action in degraded areas where biological diversity has been reduced?

| a) No | |
|---|---|
| b) No, but potential measures are under review | |
| c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below) | X |
| d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide detail below) | S |

Further information on the measures that help local populations develop and implement remedial action in degraded areas where biodiversity has been reduced.

Through the programmes, like capacity building in restoration of damaged forest ecosystems and growing saplings, establishment of model units of ecological agriculture, resources-recycling type of agriculture, and conservation and increase of Koryo medicinal resources, the Government renders active assistance to restoring forest, basin and agricultural ecosystems damaged by natural calamities and other factors.

For example, it has given technical, manpower and financial assistance to the effort of the local people--growing saplings and planting trees to restore the damaged forest ecosystems and create firewood forests.

It encourages organic farming and preferential introduction of organic manure in agriculture. It promotes creation of pastures capable of sustainable use in the damaged mountain

slopes.

Particularly, it pays attention to minimizing negative impact of the rural people on wildlife resources by ensuring that they restore the damaged ecosystems and get tangible profits from them.

| 74. ♦ Has your country identified indicators and incentive measures for sectors relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity? (decision V/24) | | | | | |
|--|---|--|--|--|--|
| a) No | | | | | |
| b) No, but assessment of potential indicators and incentive measures is under way | X | | | | |
| r) Yes, indicators and incentive measures identified (please described below) | | | | | |
| Further comments on the identification of indicators and incentive measures for sectors relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity. | | | | | |
| | | | | | |

| 75. | |
|--|--|
| a) No | |
| b) No, but potential practices, programmes and policies are under review | |
| Yes, some policies and programmes are in place (please provide details below) | X |
| d) Yes, comprehensive policies and programmes are in place (please provide details below) | |
| Further information on sustainable use programmes and policies. | |
| In accordance with the strategy and action plan of combining increase | ed grain production |
| with environmental conservation, the Ministry of Agriculture has 12 types | s of environment |
| management containing the aspect of sustainable use. | |
| This plan targets to promote high and stable yield by converting the re | esources consump- |
| tion mode of agricultural production to the mode of sustainable use of reso | ources. It pursues |
| the policy of enabling the people of low income in mountainous areas to i | ncrease their in- |
| come through introduction of the mode of sustainable grain production an | d management and |
| use of forest biological resources and satisfy the demand for sustainable u | se. |
| , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , | |
| | |
| | |
| 76. ♦ Has your country developed or explored mechanisms to involve t initiatives on the sustainable use of biodiversity? (decision V/24) | he private sector in |
| | he private sector in |
| initiatives on the sustainable use of biodiversity? (decision V/24) | he private sector in |
| initiatives on the sustainable use of biodiversity? (decision V/24) a) No | |
| initiatives on the sustainable use of biodiversity? (decision V/24) a) No b) No, but mechanisms are under development | X |
| initiatives on the sustainable use of biodiversity? (decision V/24) a) No b) No, but mechanisms are under development c) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please describe below) Further comments on the development of mechanisms to involve the private s | X |
| initiatives on the sustainable use of biodiversity? (decision V/24) a) No b) No, but mechanisms are under development c) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please describe below) Further comments on the development of mechanisms to involve the private s | X |
| initiatives on the sustainable use of biodiversity? (decision V/24) a) No b) No, but mechanisms are under development c) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please describe below) Further comments on the development of mechanisms to involve the private s | X ector in initiatives on |
| initiatives on the sustainable use of biodiversity? (decision V/24) a) No b) No, but mechanisms are under development c) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please describe below) Further comments on the development of mechanisms to involve the private s the sustainable use of biodiversity. 77. Has your country initiated a process to apply the Addis Ababa Principles a | X ector in initiatives on |
| initiatives on the sustainable use of biodiversity? (decision V/24) a) No b) No, but mechanisms are under development c) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please describe below) Further comments on the development of mechanisms to involve the private s the sustainable use of biodiversity. 77. Has your country initiated a process to apply the Addis Ababa Principles a Sustainable Use of Biodiversity? (decision VII/12) | X ector in initiatives on and Guidelines for the |
| initiatives on the sustainable use of biodiversity? (decision V/24) a) No b) No, but mechanisms are under development c) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please describe below) Further comments on the development of mechanisms to involve the private s the sustainable use of biodiversity. 77. Has your country initiated a process to apply the Addis Ababa Principles a Sustainable Use of Biodiversity? (decision VII/12) a) No | X ector in initiatives on and Guidelines for the |
| initiatives on the sustainable use of biodiversity? (decision V/24) a) No b) No, but mechanisms are under development c) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please describe below) Further comments on the development of mechanisms to involve the private sthe sustainable use of biodiversity. 77. Has your country initiated a process to apply the Addis Ababa Principles a Sustainable Use of Biodiversity? (decision VII/12) a) No b) No, but the principles and guidelines are under review | X ector in initiatives on and Guidelines for the |
| initiatives on the sustainable use of biodiversity? (decision V/24) a) No b) No, but mechanisms are under development c) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please describe below) Further comments on the development of mechanisms to involve the private s the sustainable use of biodiversity. 77. Has your country initiated a process to apply the Addis Ababa Principles a Sustainable Use of Biodiversity? (decision VII/12) a) No b) No, but the principles and guidelines are under review c) Yes, a process is being planned | X ector in initiatives on and Guidelines for the |

| financial resources to assist in the application of the Addis Ababa Principles a Sustainable Use of Biodiversity? (decision VII/12) | na caracinies for the |
|---|-----------------------|
| a) No | X |
| b) No, but relevant programmes are under development | |
| Yes, some technologies developed and transferred and limited financial resources provided (please provide details below) | |
| d) Yes, many technologies developed and transferred and significant financial resources provided (please provide details below) | |
| Further comments on the development and transfer of technologies and presources to assist in the application of the Addis Ababa Principles and Guideline Use of Biodiversity. | |
| Biodiversity and Tourism | |
| 79. ♦ Has your country established mechanisms to assess, monitor and m tourism on biodiversity? | easure the impact of |
| a) No | |
| b) No, but mechanisms are under development | X |
| c) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please specify below) | |
| d) Yes, existing mechanisms are under review | |
| Further comments on the establishment of mechanisms to assess, monitor and of tourism on biodiversity. | d measure the impact |
| Mechanisms to assess, monitor and measure the impact of tourism on be | iodiversity are under |
| development in nature protection areas in Mts. Paektu, Myohyang, Ku Chilbo. | mgang, Kuwol and |
| 80. | |
| a) No | |
| b) No, but programmes are under development | X |
| c) Yes, programmes are in place (please describe below) | |
| Further comments on educational and training programmes provided to tourism | operators. |
| The country is developing model educational programmes to increase | se the awareness of |
| impact of tourism on biodiversity in Mts. Paektu, Myohyang, Kumgang, | Kuwol, Chilbo and |
| other major tourist resorts and to upgrade the technical capacity at the loc | cal level and making |
| plans to make use of them in all tourist resorts through practice in future. | |

| 81. Does your country provide indigenous and local communities with capacity-building and fina | IICIai |
|---|--------|
| resources to support their participation in tourism policy-making, development planning, prodevelopment and management? (decision VII/14) | duct |

| a) No | X |
|--|---|
| b) No, but relevant programmes are being considered | |
| c) Yes, some programmes are in place (please provide details below) | |
| d) Yes, comprehensive programmes are in place (please provide details below) | |

Further comments in the capacity-building and financial resources provided to indigenous and local communities to support their participation in tourism policy-making, development planning, product development and management.

82. Has your country integrated the Guidelines on Biodiversity and Tourism Development in the development or review of national strategies and plans for tourism development, national biodiversity strategies and actions plans, and other related sectoral strategies? (decision VII/14)

| a) No, but the guidelines are under review | X |
|--|---|
| No, but a plan is under consideration to integrate some principles o the guidelines into relevant strategies | f |
| Yes, a few principles of the guidelines are integrated into some sectoral plans and NBSAPs (please specify which principle and sector) | |
| d) Yes, many principles of the guidelines are integrated into some sectoral plans and NBSAPs (please specify which principle and sector) | |

Further information on the sectors where the principles of the Guidelines on Biodiversity and Tourism Development are integrated.

Box XLIX.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

As major scenic spots and tourist resorts have been built as nature protection areas, the DPRK is making efforts to protect the biodiversity and reduce the impact of tourism on biodiversity in them. Development projects in Mts. Paektu, Myohyang, Kumgang, Kuwol and Chilbo and other major scenic spots and tourist resorts are undertaken in environment-friendly methods, minimizing the damage to biodiversity.

Biodiversity and the importance of its protection are explained to tourists in the schedule and course of tourism, and legal and administrative measures are taken to thoroughly supervise and control the practices which might damage biodiversity during tourism. As a result, most of the tourist resorts preserve biodiversity and natural scenes as they are, and they are widely used as holiday resorts.

| 1 | | | | |
|---------|--|----------------------|--|--|
| | Article 11 - Incentive measures | | | |
| sound | 83. Has your country established programmes to identify and adopt economically and socially sound measures that act as incentives for the conservation and sustainable use of components of biological diversity? | | | |
| a) | No | | | |
| b) | No, but relevant programmes are under development | X | | |
| c) | Yes, some programmes are in place (please provide details below) | | | |
| d) | Yes, comprehensive programmes are in place (please provide details below) | | | |
| | comments on the programmes to identify and adopt incentives for table use of biodiversity. | the conservation and | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| of both | 84. Has your country developed the mechanisms or approaches to ensure adequate incorporation of both market and non-market values of biological diversity into relevant plans, policies and programmes and other relevant areas? (decisions III/18 and IV/10) | | | |
| a) | No | | | |
| b) | No, but relevant mechanisms are under development | X | | |
| c) | Yes, mechanisms are in place (please provide details below) | | | |
| d) | Yes, review of impact of mechanisms available (please provide details below) | | | |
| | comments on the mechanism or approaches to incorporate market and rsity into relevant plans, policies and programmes. | non-market values of | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| 85. o | Has your country developed training and capacity-building prograve measures and promote private-sector initiatives? (decision III/18) | mmes to implement | | |
| a) | No | | | |
| b) | No, but relevant programmes are under development | | | |
| c) | Yes, some programmes are in place | X | | |
| d) | Yes, many programmes are in place | | | |
| | | | | |

| 86. Does | your country | take into | consideration | the propo | sals for the | design and | l implementation | of |
|-----------------|--------------|------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------------|----|
| incentive | measures as | contained | in Annex I | to decision | VI/15 whe | n designing | and implementi | ng |
| incentive | measures for | the conser | vation and su | stainable us | se of biodiv | ersity? (deci | sion VI/15) | |

| a) No | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| b) Yes (please provide details below) | X |

Further information on the proposals considered when designing and implementing the incentive measures for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.

The DPRK is considering the proposals mentioned in the Annex to decision VI/15 of COP, the proposals to design and implement incentive measures for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.

Incentive measures for recovering the ecosystems of forestry, farmlands and basins are under study with a clear objective geared to pushing ahead with the work of covering the whole country with trees, protecting biodiversity and improving the people's living standard.

As for the choice and design of incentive measures, priority is being given to the vital ecosystems and sectors, which urgently need protective measures, on the basis of correct, full and previous analysis and assessment of the threats to biodiversity and their causes. In addition, it reflects the knowledge and opinions of the institutions of the areas concerned and the broad masses of the people in them to encourage them to take voluntary part in the protection and sustainable use of biodiversity with the stand and attitude as befitting masters.

| 87. Has your country made any progress in removing or mitigating policies or practices that generate perverse incentives for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity? (decision VII/18) | | |
|---|---|--|
| a) No | | |
| b) No, but identification of such policies and practices is under way | X | |
| Yes, relevant policies and practices identified but not entirely removed or mitigated (please provide details below) | | |
| d) Yes, relevant policies and practices identified and removed or mitigated (please provide details below) | | |
| Further information on perverse incentives identified and/or removed or mitigated. | | |
| | | |

Box L.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

The DPRK, as important measures for the protection and sustainable use of biodiversity, is analyzing and assessing the major reasons of the loss of biodiversity, taking relevant legal measures and taking proactive incentive measures.

The Law of the DPRK on Forestry, Law of the DPRK on Fisheries and Law of the DPRK on Environmental Protection and other laws related with environment were revised and supplemented, and economic measures have been taken to check the loss and degeneration of forestry, agricultural and marine biodiversity, rapidly recover them and ensure their sustainable use. In particular, for tree planting to restore the damaged forest ecosystems, central and local budgets defray the expenses of saplings and seeds of medicinal herbs. Meanwhile, the units and individuals that are exemplary in the protection biodiversity and its sustainable use are given widen publicity through mass media and the people are encouraged to follow their examples. The units and individuals that are exemplary in planting trees, improving rivers and in other environmental protection projects in the period of general mobilization for land development in spring and autumn are awarded prizes and honorary titles.

However, legislation on the protection and sustainable use of biodiversity are insufficient, and comprehensive incentive measures to involve the broad masses of the people in the undertaking are not available.

Financial support and other types of active cooperation from international organizations essential.

Article 12 - Research and training

88. On Article 12(a), has your country established programmes for scientific and technical education and training in measures for the identification, conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity and its components?

a) No
b) No, but programmes are under development X
c) Yes, programmes are in place (please provide details below)

Further information on the programmes for scientific and technical education and training in the measures for identification, conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.

89. On Article 12(b), does your country promote and encourage research which contributes to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity?

a) No
b) Yes (please provide details below)

X

Further information on the research which contributes to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.

Research into protection of biodiversity and its sustainable use are undertaken mainly by the research institutes under the State Academy of Sciences; different universities under the Ministry of Education and relevant research institutes under other Ministries.

Research into biodiversity is concentrated on the protection of biodiversity in the key areas of biodiversity, recovering of the damaged forest ecosystems and development of the biosafety technology.

The themes of research include those on protecting biodiversity and improving management of environment in the 5-year plan for developing science and technology (2003-2007).

Typical themes are as follows:

- Building an information system of assessing natural environment with the data from information satellites
 - Distribution of sandstorm in the country and its influence on ecological environment
- Development and use of natural resources and protection of ecological environment in the
 Rason economic and trade zone
 - Cooperation for protecting ecological environment in the mouth of the Tuman River
 - Compilation of a book of animals and plants in Korea
- Regional ecology for the improvement of ecological environment of agriculture in plain areas along the West Sea
 - Assessment of ecodiversity of animal and plant species in hot areas of biodiversity

- Collection of marine resources in the seas off the northern part of Korea and classification of major marine invertebrates
- Others

90. On Article 12(c), does your country promote and cooperate in the use of scientific advances in biological diversity research in developing methods for conservation and sustainable use of biological resources?

a) No
b) Yes (please provide details below)

X

Further information on the use of scientific advances in biodiversity research in developing methods for conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.

In developing methods for conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, the State Academy of Sciences, **Kim Il Sung** University, Kim Hyong Jik University of Education and other relevant research and management institutions maintain close contact with one another, exchanging scientific successes and experiences they have gained and solving the problems they have encountered through their joint efforts.

Box LI.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

As the objectives and methods of research and training and the institutional system are weak, exchanges and financial support are essential.

| exchanges and imancial support are essential. | | | |
|---|---------------------|--|--|
| Article 13 - Public education and awarenes | s | | |
| 91. Is your country implementing a communication, education and public awar promoting public participation in support of the Convention? (Goal 4.1 of the Strategy) | | | |
| a) No | | | |
| b) No, but a CEPA strategy is under development | X | | |
| c) Yes, a CEPA strategy developed and public participation promoted to a limited extent (please provide details below) | | | |
| d) Yes, a CEPA strategy developed and public participation promoted to a significant extent (please provide details below) | | | |
| Further comments on the implementation of a CEPA strategy and the participation in support of the Convention. | promotion of public | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| 92. Is your country undertaking any activities to facilitate the implementation work on Communication, Education and Public Awareness as contained in th VI/19? (decision VI/19) | | | |
| a) No | | | |
| b) No, but some programmes are under development | X | | |
| c) Yes, some activities are being undertaken (please provide details below) | | | |
| d) Yes, many activities are being undertaken (please provide details below) | | | |
| Further comments on the activities to facilitate the implementation of the pro- CEPA. | gramme of work on | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| 93. Is your country strongly and effectively promoting biodiversity-related issue the various media and public relations and communications networks at nation VI/19) | | | |
| a) No | | | |
| | 124 | | |

| b) No, but some programmes are under development | |
|--|---|
| c) Yes, to a limited extent (please provide details below) | |
| d) Yes, to a significant extent (please provide details below) | X |

Further comments on the promotion of biodiversity-related issues through the press, the various media and public relations and communications networks at national level.

Public education and awareness on biodiversity-related issues are briskly conducted in the DPRK through the press (newspapers, magazines, posters, slogans, etc), TV, radio and other mass media, festivals, celebrations and other various occasions.

In particular, programmes related with biodiversity and environmental protection by of TV channels play an important role in giving correct knowledge on biodiversity to broad masses of the people. Clammy locust(*Robinia viscosa*) (produced on March 22, 2004), Poplar Tree (produced on March 28, 2004), *Let Us Plant Many Good Trees* (Parts 1 to 5) and other scientific films on biodiversity and its sustainable use are produced in recent years and broadcast; In addition, *Hedge, Feeding Goat and Processing Its Milk, Useful Bird—Magpie, National Flower of Korea—Magnolia, Let Us Build Dams on Rivers, Interesting Additive to Feed Fermentation, Master Insect Catcher—Frog and other scientific films which were already broadcast have been rebroadcast on several times: number of their broadcast reaches hundreds of times during 2002 and 2005.*

Koryo Botanical Fertilizer, Water and Health, Wetland and Life, Honey and Its Use and other programmes of common knowledge and programmes on the protection, cultivation and use of biological resources, like stock breeding, fish farming, mushroom and medicinal herbs, on land, climate, forest and kinds of trees, were newly produced and broadcast or rebroadcast on TV number about 2,150 in the period under review.

Education on biodiversity is brisk through such newspapers as *Rodong Sinmun*, *Rodong Chongnyon*, *Pyongyang Sinmun* and *Minju Jonson* and the press. To name a few, the *Pyongyang Sinmun* carried materials related with biodiversity hundreds of times every year, like the editorial, *Let Us Plant Even One More Tree with Patriotism On the Occasion of Tree-Planting Day* (March 2000), articles on positive examples, *Success in the First Stage of General Mobilization of Land Development in Autumn (Pyongyang City)* (October 29, 2002) and *Success in Land Development in Autumn (Pyongyang City)* (November 23, 2003), the article for public awareness, *Mundok Sanctuary of Winter Birds* (March 6, 2003), articles on common knowledge, *Dust and Human Life* (January 13, 2004) and *Organic Farming Method* (January 15, 2004).

On the occasion of the day of environment, the day of earth and the day of biodiversity, pro-

grammes on them are introduced through newspapers and TV and educational and propaganda activities are conducted.

94. Does your country promote the communication, education and public awareness of biodiversity at the local level? (decision VI/19)

| a) No | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| b) Yes (please provide details below) | X |

Further information on the efforts to promote the communication, education and public awareness of biodiversity at the local level.

According to the national plan on biodiversity, the country promotes the communication, education and public awareness of biodiversity at the local level.

Provinces, cities and counties raise to their attention the problems related with their local biodiversities and promote awareness to protect and improve them. For example, cities promote public education and awareness to protect urban forest ecosystems, rural areas to protect agricultural biodiversity and coastal areas to protect marine resources.

The University of Agriculture and Forestry in Ryangang Province, where forest occupies an important share in its economic development, attaches great importance to the subject of forestry, in contrast to Hwanghae and Phyongan provinces (there are universities of agriculture), and Jagang Province, with favourable conditions for sericulture promotes education and awareness related with mulberry tree and silkworm.

Middle school No. 1 of every province, established to train talent students, gives 370 lessons on biodiversity, which means 6% of the total lessons—6,160. Ordinary middle schools in rural areas give lessons on agricultural biodiversity more than their counterparts in urban areas.

95. Is your country supporting national, regional and international activities prioritized by the Global Initiative on Education and Public Awareness? (decision VI/19)

| ` , | |
|--|---|
| a) No | X |
| b) No, but some programmes are under development | |
| c) Yes, some activities supported (please provide details below) | |
| d) Yes, many activities supported (please provide details below) | |

Further comments on the support of national, regional and international activities prioritized by the Global Initiative on Education and Public Awareness.

| 96. Has your country developed adequate capacity to deliver initiatives education and public awareness? | on communication, | |
|---|----------------------|--|
| a) No | | |
| b) No, but some programmes are under development | X | |
| Yes, some programmes are being implemented (please provide details below) | | |
| d) Yes, comprehensive programmes are being implemented (please provide details below) | | |
| Further comments on the development of adequate capacity to deliver initiative education and public awareness. | s on communication, | |
| | | |
| 97. Does your country promote cooperation and exchange programmes for b and awareness at the national, regional and international levels? (decisions IV $/1$ | | |
| a) No | X | |
| b) Yes (please provide details below) | | |
| Further comments on the promotion of cooperation and exchange program education and awareness, at the national, regional and international levels. | mes for biodiversity | |
| The Government of the DPRK aims at introducing good experiences by promoting bilateral, | | |
| multilateral and non-governmental cooperation for biodiversity protection and awareness and | | |
| has set it as a priority activity. | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| 98. Is your country undertaking some CEPA activities for implementation of and thematic programmes of work adopted under the Convention? | cross-cutting issues | |
| a) No (planes energy versions helps) | | |

| a) | No (please specify reasons below) | |
|----|---|---|
| b) | Yes, some activities undertaken for some issues and thematic areas (please provide details below) | X |
| c) | Yes, many activities undertaken for most issues and thematic areas (please provide details below) | |
| d) | Yes, comprehensive activities undertaken for all issues and thematic areas (please provide details below) | |

Further comments on the CEPA activities for implementation of cross-cutting issues and thematic programmes of work adopted under the Convention.

Though there is no specific programme on CEPA, the on-going projects/programme mentioned in the above section have components on communication, education and public awareness of biodiversity conservation.

99. Does your country support initiatives by major groups, key actors and stakeholders that integrate biological diversity conservation matters in their practice and education programmes as well as into their relevant sectoral and cross-sectoral plans, programmes and policies? (decision IV/10 and Goal 4.4 of the Strategic Plan)

| a) No | | X |
|------------------|-----------------------|---|
| b) Yes (please p | rovide details below) | |

Further comments on the initiatives by major groups, key actors and stakeholders that integrate biodiversity conservation in their practice and education programmes as well as their relevant sectoral and cross-sectoral plans, programmes and policies.

100. Is your country communicating the various elements of the 2010 biodiversity target and establishing appropriate linkages to the Decade on Education for Sustainable Development in the implementation of your national CEPA programmes and activities? (decision VII/24)

| a) No | X |
|--|---|
| b) No, but some programmes are under development | |
| Yes, some programmes developed and activities undertaken for this purpose (please provide details below) | |
| d) Yes, comprehensive programmes developed and many activities undertaken for this purpose (please provide details below) | |

Further comments on the communication of the various elements of the 2010 biodiversity target and the establishment of linkages to the Decade on Education for Sustainable Development.

Box LII.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

In accordance with the leadership of the Workers' Party of Korea and the measures taken by the Government of the DPRK, communication, education and public awareness on biodiversity protection were promoted. The results are as follows:

- Training of talented students in the sector of biodiversity has become more systematic (The Faculty of Biology of Kim Il Sung University has been promoted to Faculty of Life Science and the contents of its subjects related with biodiversity has become richer).
 - Many talented persons have been trained at the national and local level to be well versed in

protecting biodiversity in their areas.

- Social understanding of the general public concerning biodiversity protection has been improved.
- -Activeness and creativeness of the masses for the State and regional activities for biodiversity protection have been increased.

However, for lack of fund, institutional weakness and loose inter-sectoral coordination, communication, education and public awareness concerning biodiversity have not proceeded as planned by the State.

Article 14 - Impact assessment and minimizing adverse impacts

101. On Article 14.1(a), has your country developed legislation requiring an environmental impact assessment of proposed projects likely to have adverse effects on biological diversity?

| a) No | |
|---|---|
| b) No, legislation is still in early stages of development | |
| c) No, but legislation is in advanced stages of development | |
| d) Yes, legislation is in place (please provide details below) | X |
| e) Yes, review of implementation available (please provide details below) | |

Further information on the legislation requiring EIA of proposed projects likely to have adverse effects on biodiversity.

The Government of the DPRK has consistently maintained that the EIA, in its essence, is an important work for minimizing adverse effects on environment by all regional development projects and their implementation and for considering measures for improving the quality of environment. The Socialist Constitution of the DPRK stipulates that the State shall adopt measures to protect the environment in preference to production, preserve and promote the natural environment and prevent environmental pollution. This provides a legal basis for all sectors of the national economy to keep up environmental protection. Following are the legislation related with:

- Protection of habitats and ecological environment of living organisms
- Article 12 of the Law of the DPRK on the Management of Useful Animals
- Article 16 of the Law of the DPRK on Environmental Protection
- Article 37 of the Law of the DPRK on Fisheries
- Article 19 of the Law of the DPRK on Rivers and Streams
- Article 11 of the Law of the DPRK on Lockgates
- Article 11 of the Law of the DPRK on Tourism in Mt. Kumgang
- Others
- Prevention of land, rivers, reservoirs and seas from being polluted by agricultural chemicals, chemicals, and poisonous matters
 - Article 27 of the Law of the DPRK on Agriculture
 - Article 18 of the Law of the DPRK on Water Resources
 - Article 2 of the Law of the DPRK on the Prevention of Sea Pollution
 - Article 26 of the Land Law of the DPRK
 - Article 24 of the Law of the DPRK on Environmental Protection
 - Article 11 of the Law of the DPRK on Public Hygiene
 - Article 22 of the Law of the DPRK on Public Health

- Creation of forests and their protection
- Article of the Law of the DPRK on Forestry
- Article 22 of the Law of the DPRK on Land Planning
- Article 32 of the Land Law of the DPRK
- Conservation and increase of animal and plant resources, including rare and endangered animals
 - Article of the Law of the DPRK on the Management of Useful Animals
 - Article 31 of the Law of the DPRK on Fisheries
 - Article 27 of the Law of the DPRK on Forestry
 - Article 16 of the Law of the DPRK on Environmental Protection
 - Article 37 of the Law of the DPRK on Fish Farming

| 102. | ♦ | On | Article | 14.1(b), | has | your | country | developed | mechanisms | to | ensure | that | due |
|---------|----------|-------|-----------|------------|--------|--------|------------|---------------|----------------|-----|----------|---------|------|
| consid | derat | ion | is given | to the en | viron | mental | consequ | ences of na | tional progran | nme | s and po | olicies | that |
| are lik | cely t | to ha | ave signi | ficant adv | erse i | impact | s on biolo | gical diversi | ity? | | | | |

| a) | No | |
|----|---|---|
| b) | No, mechanisms are still in early stages of development | |
| c) | No, but mechanisms are in advanced stages of development | |
| d) | Yes, mechanisms are in place (please provide details below) | X |

Further comments on the mechanisms developed to ensure that due consideration is given to the environmental consequences of national programmes and policies that are likely to have significant adverse impacts on biodiversity.

The laws which are mentioned above, particularly the laws on land planning, environmental protection and control of land and environment stipulate that due attention should be paid to adverse effects on biodiversity and environment in formulating laws, plans, policies and regulations. The Ministry of Land and Environment Conservation is in charge of it.

103. ♦ On Article 14.1(c), is your country implementing bilateral, regional and/or multilateral agreements on activities likely to significantly affect biological diversity outside your country's jurisdiction?

| a) No | |
|---|---|
| b) No, but assessment of options is in progress | |
| c) Yes, some completed, others in progress (please provide details below) | |
| d) Yes (please provide details below) | X |

Further information on the bilateral, regional and/or multilateral agreements on activities likely to significantly affect biodiversity outside your country's jurisdiction.

The Government of the DPRK adheres to the stand of considering the effects on the biodiversity of neighbouring countries in undertaking projects in border regions and preventing damages. In particular, in Rason economic and trade zone, which neighbours China and Russia with the Tuman River in between, it pays special attention to EIA to minimize the adverse effects on environment by the development and construction projects in this region.

As the territory of the country is a transit area of migratory birds in Northeast Asia, the country has designated their sanctuaries (wetlands) and banned any development projects in these areas. This has proceeded from the international stand of the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the DPRK to contribute to the effort to protecting biodiversity in foreign countries and regions, and further global biodiversity.

| 104. ◆ On Article 14.1(d), has your country put mechanisms in place to place or damage originating in your territory to biological diversity in the territor in areas beyond the limits of national jurisdiction? | prevent or minimize tory of other Parties |
|--|---|
| a) No | |
| b) No, mechanisms are still in early stages of development | X |
| c) No, but mechanisms are in advanced stages of development | |
| d) Yes, mechanisms are in place based on current scientific knowledge | |
| | |
| 105. \bigcirc On Article 14.1(e), has your country established national mechani response to activities or events which present a grave and imminent danger to bi | |
| a) No | |
| b) No, mechanisms are still in early stages of development | X |
| c) No, but mechanisms are in advanced stages of development | |
| d) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please provide details below) | |
| Further information on national mechanisms for emergency response to the activ present a grave and imminent danger to biodiversity. | ities or events which |
| | |
| | |
| 106. Is your country applying the Guidelines for Incorporating Biodiversity Environment-Impact-Assessment Legislation or Processes and in Strategic Imcontained in the annex to decision VI/7 in the context of the implementation of p 14? (decision VI/7) | pact Assessment as |
| a) No | X |
| b) No, but application of the guidelines under consideration | |
| c) Yes, some aspects being applied (please specify below) | |
| d) Yes, major aspects being applied (please specify below) | |
| Further comments on application of the guidelines. | |
| | |
| · | |

| a) No b) No, but some measures are being developed c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below) Further information on the measures in place to prevent damage to biological diversity. The Law of the DPRK on the Management of Useful Animals, Law of the DPRK Forestry, Land Law of the DPRK, Law of the DPRK on Fish Farming, Law of the DPRK Agriculture, Law of the DPRK on Rivers and Streams, and Law of the DPRK on Management of GMOs have been enacted. 109. Is your country cooperating with other Parties to strengthen capacities at the national level the prevention of damage to biological diversity, establishment and implementation of national legislat regimes, policy and administrative measures on liability and redress? (decision VI/11) a) No b) No, but cooperation is under consideration C) No, but cooperative programmes are under development d) Yes, some cooperative activities being undertaken (please provide details below) | | |
|---|--|------------------------|
| b) Yes (please specify the measures) Further comments on national legislative, administrative or policy measures regarding liability aredress for damage to biological diversity. 108. Has your country put in place any measures to prevent damage to biological diversity? a) No b) No, but some measures are being developed c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below) X d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below) Further information on the measures in place to prevent damage to biological diversity. The Law of the DPRK on the Management of Useful Animals, Law of the DPRK Forestry, Land Law of the DPRK, Law of the DPRK on Fish Farming, Law of the DPRK Agriculture, Law of the DPRK on Rivers and Streams, and Law of the DPRK on Management of GMOs have been enacted. 109. Is your country cooperating with other Parties to strengthen capacities at the national level the prevention of damage to biodiversity, establishment and implementation of national legislat regimes, policy and administrative measures on liability and redress? (decision VI/11) a) No b) No, but cooperative is under consideration C) No, but cooperative programmes are under development d) Yes, some cooperative activities being undertaken (please provide details below) | | |
| Further comments on national legislative, administrative or policy measures regarding liability aredress for damage to biological diversity. 108. Has your country put in place any measures to prevent damage to biological diversity? a) No b) No, but some measures are being developed c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below) 4) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below) Further information on the measures in place to prevent damage to biological diversity. The Law of the DPRK on the Management of Useful Animals, Law of the DPRK Forestry, Land Law of the DPRK, Law of the DPRK on the Prevention of Sea Pollution, L of the DPRK on Fisheries, Law of the DPRK on Fish Farming, Law of the DPRK Agriculture, Law of the DPRK on Rivers and Streams, and Law of the DPRK on Management of GMOs have been enacted. 109. Is your country cooperating with other Parties to strengthen capacities at the national level the prevention of damage to biodiversity, establishment and implementation of national legislat regimes, policy and administrative measures on liability and redress? (decision VI/11) a) No b) No, but cooperation is under consideration C) No, but cooperative programmes are under development d) Yes, some cooperative activities being undertaken (please provide details below) | a) No | X |
| 108. Has your country put in place any measures to prevent damage to biological diversity? a) No b) No, but some measures are being developed c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below) X d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below) Further information on the measures in place to prevent damage to biological diversity. The Law of the DPRK on the Management of Useful Animals, Law of the DPRK Forestry, Land Law of the DPRK, Law of the DPRK on Fish Farming, Law of the DPRK agriculture, Law of the DPRK on Rivers and Streams, and Law of the DPRK on Management of GMOs have been enacted. 109. Is your country cooperating with other Parties to strengthen capacities at the national level the prevention of damage to biodiversity, establishment and implementation of national legislat regimes, policy and administrative measures on liability and redress? (decision VI/11) a) No b) No, but cooperation is under consideration C) No, but cooperative programmes are under development d) Yes, some cooperative activities being undertaken (please provide details below) | b) Yes (please specify the measures) | |
| a) No b) No, but some measures are being developed c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below) X d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below) Further information on the measures in place to prevent damage to biological diversity. The Law of the DPRK on the Management of Useful Animals, Law of the DPRK Forestry, Land Law of the DPRK, Law of the DPRK on the Prevention of Sea Pollution, L of the DPRK on Fisheries, Law of the DPRK on Fish Farming, Law of the DPRK Agriculture, Law of the DPRK on Rivers and Streams, and Law of the DPRK on Management of GMOs have been enacted. 109. Is your country cooperating with other Parties to strengthen capacities at the national level the prevention of damage to biodiversity, establishment and implementation of national legislat regimes, policy and administrative measures on liability and redress? (decision VI/11) a) No b) No, but cooperation is under consideration X c) No, but cooperative programmes are under development d) Yes, some cooperative activities being undertaken (please provide details below) | Further comments on national legislative, administrative or policy measures re redress for damage to biological diversity. | garding liability and |
| a) No b) No, but some measures are being developed c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below) X d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below) Further information on the measures in place to prevent damage to biological diversity. The Law of the DPRK on the Management of Useful Animals, Law of the DPRK Forestry, Land Law of the DPRK, Law of the DPRK on the Prevention of Sea Pollution, L of the DPRK on Fisheries, Law of the DPRK on Fish Farming, Law of the DPRK Agriculture, Law of the DPRK on Rivers and Streams, and Law of the DPRK on Management of GMOs have been enacted. 109. Is your country cooperating with other Parties to strengthen capacities at the national level the prevention of damage to biodiversity, establishment and implementation of national legislat regimes, policy and administrative measures on liability and redress? (decision VI/11) a) No b) No, but cooperation is under consideration X c) No, but cooperative programmes are under development d) Yes, some cooperative activities being undertaken (please provide details below) | | |
| a) No b) No, but some measures are being developed c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below) X d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below) Further information on the measures in place to prevent damage to biological diversity. The Law of the DPRK on the Management of Useful Animals, Law of the DPRK Forestry, Land Law of the DPRK, Law of the DPRK on the Prevention of Sea Pollution, L of the DPRK on Fisheries, Law of the DPRK on Fish Farming, Law of the DPRK Agriculture, Law of the DPRK on Rivers and Streams, and Law of the DPRK on Management of GMOs have been enacted. 109. Is your country cooperating with other Parties to strengthen capacities at the national level the prevention of damage to biodiversity, establishment and implementation of national legislat regimes, policy and administrative measures on liability and redress? (decision VI/11) a) No b) No, but cooperation is under consideration X c) No, but cooperative programmes are under development d) Yes, some cooperative activities being undertaken (please provide details below) | | |
| b) No, but some measures are being developed c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below) d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below) Further information on the measures in place to prevent damage to biological diversity. The Law of the DPRK on the Management of Useful Animals, Law of the DPRK Forestry, Land Law of the DPRK, Law of the DPRK on the Prevention of Sea Pollution, L of the DPRK on Fisheries, Law of the DPRK on Fish Farming, Law of the DPRK Agriculture, Law of the DPRK on Rivers and Streams, and Law of the DPRK on Management of GMOs have been enacted. 109. Is your country cooperating with other Parties to strengthen capacities at the national level the prevention of damage to biodiversity, establishment and implementation of national legislat regimes, policy and administrative measures on liability and redress? (decision VI/11) a) No b) No, but cooperation is under consideration X c) No, but cooperative programmes are under development d) Yes, some cooperative activities being undertaken (please provide details below) | 108. Has your country put in place any measures to prevent damage to biologic | cal diversity? |
| c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below) d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below) Further information on the measures in place to prevent damage to biological diversity. The Law of the DPRK on the Management of Useful Animals, Law of the DPRK Forestry, Land Law of the DPRK, Law of the DPRK on the Prevention of Sea Pollution, L of the DPRK on Fisheries, Law of the DPRK on Fish Farming, Law of the DPRK Agriculture, Law of the DPRK on Rivers and Streams, and Law of the DPRK on Management of GMOs have been enacted. 109. Is your country cooperating with other Parties to strengthen capacities at the national level the prevention of damage to biodiversity, establishment and implementation of national legislat regimes, policy and administrative measures on liability and redress? (decision VI/11) a) No b) No, but cooperation is under consideration C) No, but cooperative programmes are under development d) Yes, some cooperative activities being undertaken (please provide details below) | a) No | |
| d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below) Further information on the measures in place to prevent damage to biological diversity. The Law of the DPRK on the Management of Useful Animals, Law of the DPRK Forestry, Land Law of the DPRK, Law of the DPRK on the Prevention of Sea Pollution, Lof the DPRK on Fisheries, Law of the DPRK on Fish Farming, Law of the DPRK Agriculture, Law of the DPRK on Rivers and Streams, and Law of the DPRK on Management of GMOs have been enacted. 109. Is your country cooperating with other Parties to strengthen capacities at the national level the prevention of damage to biodiversity, establishment and implementation of national legislat regimes, policy and administrative measures on liability and redress? (decision VI/11) a) No b) No, but cooperation is under consideration X c) No, but cooperative programmes are under development d) Yes, some cooperative activities being undertaken (please provide details below) | b) No, but some measures are being developed | |
| Further information on the measures in place to prevent damage to biological diversity. The Law of the DPRK on the Management of Useful Animals, Law of the DPRK Forestry, Land Law of the DPRK, Law of the DPRK on the Prevention of Sea Pollution, Law of the DPRK on Fisheries, Law of the DPRK on Fish Farming, Law of the DPRK Agriculture, Law of the DPRK on Rivers and Streams, and Law of the DPRK on Management of GMOs have been enacted. 109. Is your country cooperating with other Parties to strengthen capacities at the national level the prevention of damage to biodiversity, establishment and implementation of national legislat regimes, policy and administrative measures on liability and redress? (decision VI/11) a) No b) No, but cooperation is under consideration X c) No, but cooperative programmes are under development d) Yes, some cooperative activities being undertaken (please provide details below) | c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below) | X |
| The Law of the DPRK on the Management of Useful Animals, Law of the DPRK Forestry, Land Law of the DPRK, Law of the DPRK on the Prevention of Sea Pollution, L of the DPRK on Fisheries, Law of the DPRK on Fish Farming, Law of the DPRK Agriculture, Law of the DPRK on Rivers and Streams, and Law of the DPRK on Management of GMOs have been enacted. 109. Is your country cooperating with other Parties to strengthen capacities at the national level the prevention of damage to biodiversity, establishment and implementation of national legislat regimes, policy and administrative measures on liability and redress? (decision VI/11) a) No b) No, but cooperation is under consideration C) No, but cooperative programmes are under development d) Yes, some cooperative activities being undertaken (please provide details below) | | |
| Forestry, Land Law of the DPRK, Law of the DPRK on the Prevention of Sea Pollution, Lof the DPRK on Fisheries, Law of the DPRK on Fish Farming, Law of the DPRK Agriculture, Law of the DPRK on Rivers and Streams, and Law of the DPRK on Management of GMOs have been enacted. 109. Is your country cooperating with other Parties to strengthen capacities at the national level the prevention of damage to biodiversity, establishment and implementation of national legislat regimes, policy and administrative measures on liability and redress? (decision VI/11) a) No b) No, but cooperation is under consideration C) No, but cooperative programmes are under development d) Yes, some cooperative activities being undertaken (please provide details below) | Further information on the measures in place to prevent damage to biological div | ersity. |
| of the DPRK on Fisheries, Law of the DPRK on Fish Farming, Law of the DPRK Agriculture, Law of the DPRK on Rivers and Streams, and Law of the DPRK on Management of GMOs have been enacted. 109. Is your country cooperating with other Parties to strengthen capacities at the national level the prevention of damage to biodiversity, establishment and implementation of national legislat regimes, policy and administrative measures on liability and redress? (decision VI/11) a) No b) No, but cooperation is under consideration C) No, but cooperative programmes are under development d) Yes, some cooperative activities being undertaken (please provide details below) | The Law of the DPRK on the Management of Useful Animals, Law | of the DPRK on |
| Agriculture, Law of the DPRK on Rivers and Streams, and Law of the DPRK on Management of GMOs have been enacted. 109. Is your country cooperating with other Parties to strengthen capacities at the national level the prevention of damage to biodiversity, establishment and implementation of national legislat regimes, policy and administrative measures on liability and redress? (decision VI/11) a) No b) No, but cooperation is under consideration X c) No, but cooperative programmes are under development d) Yes, some cooperative activities being undertaken (please provide details below) | Forestry, Land Law of the DPRK, Law of the DPRK on the Prevention of | Sea Pollution, Law |
| Management of GMOs have been enacted. 109. Is your country cooperating with other Parties to strengthen capacities at the national level the prevention of damage to biodiversity, establishment and implementation of national legislat regimes, policy and administrative measures on liability and redress? (decision VI/11) a) No b) No, but cooperation is under consideration c) No, but cooperative programmes are under development d) Yes, some cooperative activities being undertaken (please provide details below) | of the DPRK on Fisheries, Law of the DPRK on Fish Farming, Law | of the DPRK on |
| 109. Is your country cooperating with other Parties to strengthen capacities at the national level the prevention of damage to biodiversity, establishment and implementation of national legislat regimes, policy and administrative measures on liability and redress? (decision VI/11) a) No b) No, but cooperation is under consideration X c) No, but cooperative programmes are under development d) Yes, some cooperative activities being undertaken (please provide details below) | Agriculture, Law of the DPRK on Rivers and Streams, and Law of | the DPRK on the |
| the prevention of damage to biodiversity, establishment and implementation of national legislate regimes, policy and administrative measures on liability and redress? (decision VI/11) a) No b) No, but cooperation is under consideration c) No, but cooperative programmes are under development d) Yes, some cooperative activities being undertaken (please provide details below) | Management of GMOs have been enacted. | |
| the prevention of damage to biodiversity, establishment and implementation of national legislate regimes, policy and administrative measures on liability and redress? (decision VI/11) a) No b) No, but cooperation is under consideration c) No, but cooperative programmes are under development d) Yes, some cooperative activities being undertaken (please provide details below) | | |
| b) No, but cooperation is under consideration X c) No, but cooperative programmes are under development d) Yes, some cooperative activities being undertaken (please provide details below) | the prevention of damage to biodiversity, establishment and implementation o | f national legislative |
| c) No, but cooperative programmes are under development d) Yes, some cooperative activities being undertaken (please provide details below) | a) No | |
| d) Yes, some cooperative activities being undertaken (please provide details below) | b) No, but cooperation is under consideration | X |
| details below) | c) No, but cooperative programmes are under development | |
| e) Yes, comprehensive cooperative activities being undertaken (please | | |
| provide details below) | e) Yes, comprehensive cooperative activities being undertaken (please provide details below) | |
| Further comments on cooperation with other Parties to strengthen capacities for the prevention | | or the prevention of |
| damage to biodiversity. | damage to biodiversity. | |

Box LIII.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

All the national programs/projects are required to submit reports on the assessment of the possible impact on environment.

However, lack of integrated EIA system, inter-sectoral coordination, and of financial and technical resources renders it impossible to achieve the 2010 target or the Millennium Development Goals.

Article 15 - Access to genetic resources

| a) | No | |
|----|------------------------------------|---|
| b) | Yes (please provide details below) | X |

Further information on the efforts taken by your country to facilitate access to genetic resources for environmentally sound uses by other Parties, on the basis of prior informed consent and mutually agreed terms.

President **Kim II Sung** and Chairman **Kim Jong II** indicated the direction and ways for investigating and collecting the genetic resources in the country, protecting and increasing them and making effective use of them in the development of the national economy, and this has become a State policy.

The 5-year plan for developing science and technology that started in 2003 reflects the research plan for protecting and increasing the genetic resources of farming crops, plants of economic value, animals, forest and other genetic resources of the country and making effective use of them in the economic development. The master plan of land development for covering the whole country with trees and flowers has been made and the work of building the country into a good place to live in is being undertaken through a nationwide movement.

Around the Kumsusan Memorial Palace, the supreme sacred temple of Juche, a large arboretum has been built, divided into six areas for each season and the categories of trees. There are also many trees from foreign countries.

Genetic resources from foreign countries are preserved, managed and used in the country.

Plants, animals and crop seeds presented to **Kim Il Sung** and **Kim Jong Il** by State leaders, statesmen and prominent figures of foreign countries, by international organizations, and by foreign botanical gardens and research institutes are preserved and kept. Some of them are used for scientific research and economic work. A collection of the plants has been compiled and is now under revision.

Genetic resources of various living organisms from FAO, East Asian Office under the IPGRI, International Potato Center and other international organizations and research institutions, foreign botanical gardens and zoos are preserved and used in the country.

A national seminar on preserving and using plant genetic recourses was held in the DPRK in August 2001 with the participation of the East Asian Office under the IPGRI, and a collection of treaties, *National Seminar on Preserving and Using Plant Genetic Resources*, was published in March 2004.

In collaboration with the International Potato Centre, and sponsored by the Academy of Agricultural Sciences, an international seminar on potato farming was held with the participation of delegates from several countries and problems on keeping and using potato genetic resources were discussed there.

^{111.} ♦ Has your country taken measures to ensure that any scientific research based on genetic resources provided by other Parties is developed and carried out with the full participation of such Parties, in accordance with Article 15(6)?

| a) No | |
|--|---|
| b) No, but potential measures are under review | |
| c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below) | X |
| d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below) | |

Further information on the measures to ensure that any scientific research based on genetic resources provided by other Contracting Parties is developed and carried out with the full participation of such Contracting Parties.

Research into potato, maize and other crops is on going.

The Institute of Agricultural Biology and other institutes under the Academy of Agricultural Sciences are undertaking the research work.

In 2001 Pyongyang Institute of Crop Genetic Resources undertook research work on collecting genetic resources of millet and assessing their characteristics with the support of the IPGRI. The head the of East Asian Office under the IPGRI and other experts gave technical assistance to the projects of collecting of genetic resources within the country, assessing genetic resources of red bean and foxtail millet and documentation.

| 112. ♦ Has your country taken measures to ensure the fair and equitable shar research and development and of the benefits arising from the commercial and resources with any Contracting Party providing such resources, in accordance with | other use of genetic | | |
|--|----------------------|--|--|
| a) No | | | |
| b) No, but potential measures are under review | | | |
| c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below) | X | | |
| d) Yes, comprehensive legislation is in place (please provide details below) | | | |
| e) Yes, comprehensive statutory policy or subsidiary legislation are in place (please provide details below) | | | |
| f) Yes, comprehensive policy and administrative measures are in place (please provide details below) | | | |
| Further information on the type of measures taken. | | | |
| Existing at present are some provisions on political and economic app | praisal when other | | |
| countries contribute to the economic development of the country by pro | oviding genetic re- | | |
| sources. | | | |
| The country plans to take legal measures for fairly estimating the economi | ic benefits from the | | |
| genetic resources provided by other countries. | | | |
| | | | |
| 113. ☑ In developing national measures to address access to genetic resonant of the sharing, has your country taken into account the multilateral system of access set out in the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture. | and benefit-sharing | | |
| a) No | | | |
| b) Yes (please provide details below) | X | | |
| Further information on national measures taken which consider the multilateral system of access and benefit-sharing as set out in the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture. | | | |
| Unavailable at the country at the moment are legislation on the use of gen | netic resources and | | |
| benefit-sharing and an organ in charge of it. | | | |
| The country plans to take legal and administrative measures in consideration of the multilat- | | | |
| eral mechanisms on the use of genetic resources and benefit-sharing stipulated in the conven- | | | |
| tion on the genetic resources of foods and agricultural crops. | | | |
| | | | |
| 114. Is your country using the Bonn Guidelines when developing and administrative or policy measures on access and benefit-sharing and/or when n and other arrangements under mutually agreed terms for access and benefit VII/19A) | egotiating contracts | | |

a) No

| b) No, but steps being taken to do so (please provide details below) | X | | |
|---|---|--|--|
| c) Yes (please provide details below) | | | |
| Please provide details and specify successes and constraints in the implement Guidelines. | ntation of the Bonn | | |
| The country supports in principle the items covered in the Bonn Guideli | nes. However, | | |
| there is no administrative organ for implementing the items, and it has no de | ep understanding | | |
| of them. | | | |
| N = ill = = = i = = = = = = = i = = = i = | 1 C1-4- | | |
| It will organize as soon as possible a group for studying the Guidelines a | na formulate | | |
| principles as suited to its actual situation. | | | |
| | | | |
| 44F Harrison annual adaptad actional actions an account including leviel. | | | |
| 115. Has your country adopted national policies or measures, including legislathe role of intellectual property rights in access and benefit-sharing arrangement disclosure of origin/source/legal provenance of genetic resources in applicate property rights where the subject matter of the application concerns, or ma resources in its development)? | nts (i.e. the issue of tions for intellectual | | |
| a) No | X | | |
| b) No, but potential policies or measures have been identified (please specify below) | | | |
| c) No, but relevant policies or measures are under development (please specify below) | | | |
| d) Yes, some policies or measures are in place (please specify below) | | | |
| e) Yes, comprehensive policies or measures adopted (please specify below) | | | |
| Further information on policies or measures that address the role of IPR in access arrangements. | and benefit-sharing | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| 116. Has your country been involved in capacity-building activities related to sharing? | access and benefit- | | |
| a) Yes (please provide details below) | | | |
| b) No | X | | |
| Please provide further information on capacity-building activities (your involvement as donor or recipient, key actors involved, target audience, time period, goals and objectives of the capacity-building activities, main capacity-building areas covered, nature of activities). Please also specify whether these activities took into account the Action Plan on capacity-building for access and benefit-sharing adopted at COP VII and available in annex to decision VII/19F. | | | |
| | | | |

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

a)

- 1. Genetic resources research centres of various sectors have increased their role in collecting, keeping, using, and propagating genetic resources, and the national policy on genetic resources will be carried out.
 - Genetic resources of plants of economic value: rape, sunflower, oil flax, *Xanthoceras sorbifolia, Aronia sp, Hypophea rhamnoides*, currant, gooseberry and others
 - corn, spring-sown barley, cabbage and mushroom

Biological genetic resources research centers fulfill their roles; the Arboretum and Central Botanical Garden as centers of plants presented to President **Kim II Sung** and Chairman **Kim Jong II** as gifts, the Botanical Institute as a center of plants of economic value, the Genetic Resources Centre under the Academy of Forestry as a center of forest plants, the Crop Genetic Resources Centre under the Academy of Agricultural Sciences as a center of faming crops and the National Microbiological Genetic Resources Institute as a center of microorganisms.

- The research centres on genetic resources seek to guarantee that the genetic resources of the country are preserved, increased, developed and used.
- And research centres on genetic resources are also collecting, preserving, increasing and making use of the genetic resources from abroad.
- 2. Progress made in collecting, preserving, and using plant genetic resources.
 - Investigation was undertaken on plants presented to President **Kim Il Sung** and Chairman **Kim Jong II** by heads of State, statesmen, prominent figures, advocates of the Juche idea and overseas compatriots from the 1970s and a list of them have been made, and a book of these plants, which is now under revision, will be published in 2005.
 - A list of genetic resources of plants, flowers, food and agricultural crops, forest and other biological genetic resources has been made and is now used for their preservation.
 - The genetic resources of plants and crops have been documented, proving helpful to the activities related with genetic resources like collecting, preserving, studying and using them.
 - The genetic resources of food and agricultural crops have made an important contribution to the solution of food problem: potato, rape, corn, beans, etc.
 - They also have made a certain contribution to covering the whole country with trees and flowers: forests of acacia and trees of economic value.
 - 3. Material foundations have been laid for capacity building in preserving and using genetic resources.
 - Stores of various capacities have been built to preserve seeds.
 - Fields for preserving them have been laid and are under cultivation.

- Large-scale tissue-culture factories and greenhouses for preserving and using genes have been built.
- 4. Experts specializing in collection, preservation and using of genetic resources have been trained, and the number and capacity of scientists have been increased.
- A number of experts, equipped with modern technology have been trained through workshops, training and joint researches organized by IPGRI, FAO and other international organizations.
- 5. Public awareness was raised for collecting, conserving and using genetic resources, in particular for protecting ecosystms and speeding up the sustained development of biodiversity.
 - Explanation of the significance of the collection, conservation and use of genetic resources through mass media including newspaper, radio and TV met with positive public response.
 - Public awareness education through publications and public lectures was conducted.
 - Public awareness education by scientists, specialists, and university professors was conducted on the spot.

b)

Contribution was made to achieving the general goal of the strategic plan of the Conventions in conservation and development of genetic resources, *ex-situ* conservation, use of plant genetic resources, and capacity building in the research institutions.

c, d, e) Same as mentioned above.

Capacity building in connection with the preservation and use of the biological genetic resources is urgently needed.

f)

- Genetic resources research centers are set up for each sector and operated, but many constraints are felt in drawing up the national strategy for collecting, conserving and using genetic resources because no unified guidance organ exists.
- Research centers are formed for each category of biological genetic resources, but their vertical and horizontal relations are inadequate and their cooperation is insignificant in conserving and using the genetic resources.
- Capacity building to preserve and use biological genetic resources must be undertaken.
 - Building stores for the short-, medium-and long-term preservation of seeds
 - Computerization of the genetic resources research centres, automation of the management of fields and greenhouses, and reinforcement of technical equipment of modern biological engineering

- Talent training
- Intensification of international cooperation for collecting biological genetic resources.
 - Provision of needed genetic resources
 - Financial support to the study tours for collection of genetic resources
 - Realization of cross-transfer with the foreign genetic resources research centers and financial support to it
- Financial support to the second national workshop on plant genetic resources
- The country fully supports the principles laid down in the Bonn Guidelines. It formed a working group to draw up an Action Plan for 2015, formulated and submitted it, and takes active part in the work to implement the action plan on intellectual property right to genetic resources of WIPO.

Article 16 - Access to and transfer of technology

| 117. On Article 16(1), has your country taken measures to provide or facilitate access for and transfer to other Parties of technologies that are relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity or make use of genetic resources and do not cause significant damage to the environment? | | | | |
|--|---|--|--|--|
| a) No | | | | |
| b) No, but potential measures are under review | | | | |
| c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below) | X | | | |
| d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below) | | | | |
| Further information on the measures to provide or facilitate access for and trans technologies that are relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiv genetic resources and do not cause significant damage to the environment. | | | | |
| To intensify the access to and transfer of technology is an important de | mand for the conser- | | | |
| vation and sustainable use of biodiversity on the regional and international s | scale. | | | |
| The DPRK is strengthening cooperation with the regional countries and | international organi- | | | |
| zations in this field. | | | | |
| For example, it conducts joint research on producing tree seedlings t | hrough proliferation | | | |
| technology with the Mongolian Academy of Sciences. | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| 118. ○ On Article 16(3), has your country taken measures so that Parties resources are provided access to and transfer of technology which make use of mutually agreed terms? | | | | |
| a) No | | | | |
| b) No, but potential measures are under review | X | | | |
| c) Yes, some measures are in place | | | | |
| d) Yes, comprehensive legislation is in place | | | | |
| e) Yes, comprehensive statutory policy or subsidiary legislation are in place | | | | |
| f) Yes, comprehensive policy and administrative arrangements are in place | | | | |
| g) Not applicable | | | | |
| _ | | | | |
| 119. On Article 16(4), has your country taken measures so that the pri access to joint development and transfer of relevant technology for the be institutions and the private sector of developing countries? | vate sector facilitates enefit of Government | | | |
| a) No | | | | |
| b) No, but potential measures are under review | | | | |
| Yes, some policies and measures are in place (please provide details below) | X | | | |

- d) Yes, comprehensive policies and measures are in place (please provide details below)

 e) Not applicable
- Further information on the measures taken.

What is important in conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity in connection with the access to and transfer of technology is the transfer of management technology of biosafety.

The DPRK enacted a law on the management of biosafety in December 2004, which contains articles on access to management technology of biosafety including the assessment of potential danger, management, monitoring, and data exchange.

But institutional, human and financial capacity is weak in implementing these articles.

Box LV.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Programme of Work on transfer of technology and technology cooperation

| 120. Has your country provided financial and technical support and training implementation of the programme of work on transfer of technology and technology (decision VII/29) | _ |
|---|---|
| a) No | |
| b) No, but relevant programmes are under development | |
| c) Yes, some programmes being implemented (please provide details below) | X |
| d) Yes, comprehensive programmes being implemented (please provide details below) | |

Further comments on the provision of financial and technical support and training to assist in the implementation of the programme of work on transfer of technology and technology cooperation.

In the country, materials for the training of researchers and managing officials in the field of agriculture (e.g. books on ecosystem technology) are prepared and research workers are trained for the running of Biosafety Clearing House. In this way, training in the fields of agriculture, forestry and fish farming has been undertaken on the limited scale.

| 121. Is your country taking any measures to remove unnecessary impediments country initiatives for technology transfer and for scientific and technical co VII/29) | | | |
|--|-----------------------|--|--|
| a) No | | | |
| b) No, but some measures being considered | | | |
| c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below) | X | | |
| d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below) | | | |
| Further comments on the measures to remove unnecessary impediments to fund initiatives for technology transfer and for scientific and technical cooperation. | ding of multi-country | | |
| The DPRK is strengthening cooperation with the international research | institutes for scien- | | |
| tific and technological collaboration and transfer of technology in the fields | of agriculture, for- | | |
| estry and environment management. | | | |
| | | | |
| 122. Has your country made any technology assessments addressing opportunities and barriers in relevant sectors as well as related needs in capacity decision VII/29) | | | |
| a) No | | | |
| b) No, but assessments are under way | X | | |
| c) Yes, basic assessments undertaken (please provide details below) | | | |
| d) Yes, thorough assessments undertaken (please provide details below) | | | |
| Further comments on technology assessments addressing technology needs, opportunities and barriers in relevant sectors as well as related needs in capacity building. | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| 123. Has your country made any assessments and risk analysis of the potential associated costs with the introduction of new technologies? (annex to decision VI | | | |
| a) No | | | |
| b) No, but assessments are under way | X | | |
| c) Yes, some assessments undertaken (please provide details below) | | | |
| d) Yes, comprehensive assessments undertaken (please provide details below) | | | |
| Further comments on the assessments and risk analysis of the potential benefits, risks and associated costs with the introduction of new technologies. | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

124. Has your country identified and implemented any measures to develop or strengthen appropriate information systems for technology transfer and cooperation, including assessing capacity building needs? (annex to decision VII/29)

| a) No | |
|---|---|
| b) No, but some programmes are under development | |
| c) Yes, some programmes are in place and being implemented (please provide details below) | X |
| d) Yes, comprehensive programmes are being implemented (please provide details below) | |

Further comments on measures to develop or strengthen appropriate information systems for technology transfer and cooperation.

The DPRK is paying a special attention to the technical transfer and cooperation in the biodiversity conservation and sustainable use.

In this connection, the State Academy of Sciences, the competent authority in this area, has reviewed and conducted the preparation for development of the appropriate information systems for technical transfer and cooperation including the capacity needs assessment in the field of biodiversity conservation and sustainable use.

The State Academy of Sciences has already launched the system in CIAST(Central Information Agency for Science and Technology) for providing the S & T information services associated with the biodiversity related sectors and is trying to establish the relevant information systems for the technical transfer and cooperation by setting up the specialized data base for the biodiversity and biosafety.

125. Has your country taken any of the measures specified under Target 3.2 of the programme of work as a preparatory phase to the development and implementation of national institutional, administrative, legislative and policy frameworks to facilitate cooperation as well as access to and adaptation of technologies of relevance to the Convention? (annex to decision VII/29)

| a) | No | |
|----|---|---|
| b) | No, but a few measures being considered | |
| c) | Yes, some measures taken (please specify below) | X |
| d) | Yes, many measures taken (please specify below) | |

Further comments on the measures taken as a preparatory phase to the development and implementation of national institutional, administrative, legislative and policy frameworks to facilitate cooperation as well as access to and adaptation of technologies of relevance to the Convention.

The Government of the DPRK has formulated the policy on the safe use of biotechnology in access to and application of technology following the CBD, established legal and administrative framework and implemented the policy. As a result, a law on the management of biosafety has been adopted and its implementing regulations enacted.

Guidelines related with the management of biosafety has been drafted, pending approval by the Government.

The national biosafety committee in charge of the administration of biosafety of the coun-

try and its subordinate organ, the national biosafety management center, have been organized.

Box LVI.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

In relation with the access to plant genetic resources, the Government of the DPRK enacted the Regulations for the Registration of State Farming Crop Species (tentative) in October 2003 and the Regulations for the Registration of State Forestry Plant Species (tentative) in June 2004.

As far as administrative bodies concerned, the Ministry of Agriculture is in charge of registering State farming crop species and the Ministry of Land and Environment Conservation State Forestry Plant Species. At present, various organs are involved in the management of the genetic resources of animals, plants and microorganisms, and no legal and administrative system exists for their comprehensive management and benefit-sharing.

Article 17 - Exchange of information

126. ○ On Article 17(1), has your country taken measures to facilitate the exchange of information from publicly available sources with a view to assist with the implementation of the Convention and promote technical and scientific cooperation?

a) No

b) No, but potential measures are under review

c) Yes, some measures are in place

X

d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place

The following question (127) is for DEVELOPED COUNTRIES

127. On Article 17(1), do these measures take into account the special needs of developing countries and include the categories of information listed in Article 17(2), such as technical, scientific and socio-economic research, training and surveying programmes, specialized knowledge, repatriation of information and so on?
a) No
b) Yes, but they do not include the categories of information listed in Article 17(2), such as technical, scientific and socio-economic research, training and surveying programmes, specialized knowledge, repatriation of information and so on
c) Yes, and they include categories of information listed in Article 17 (2), such as technical, scientific and socio-economic research, training and surveying programmes, specialized knowledge, repatriation of information and so on

Box LVII.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

The objective of conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity can be attained with success when not only the managing officials and specialists in this field but also the officials of all relevant central and provincial organs and the broad masses of the people participate with deep interest.

For this, the Government of the DPRK attaches importance to the information exchange and has taken measures to widely disseminate the knowledge on biodiversity by various means and methods and distribute and exchange legal, administrative, scientific and technological materials related with this field. The law on the safety of GMOs and its implementing regulations contain the articles on collecting materials on the impact on conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, on handling, using and managing GMOs, on intensifying exchanges of these materials and on ensuring confidentiality.

At present, the stakeholders are collecting and using the materials needed for the management of environment, biodiversity, and biosafety and for relevant sectors, building up their own databases and conducting exchanges with regional and international organizations.

This urgently demands that a comprehensive information center be set up in the field of conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity. However, it has not been satisfied for the lack of

| human and | technical | capacity | and | financial | resources | in | this sector |
|-----------|-----------|----------|-----|-----------|-----------|----|-------------|
| | | | | | | | |

Article 18 - Technical and scientific cooperation

128. On Article 18(1), has your country taken measures to promote international technical and scientific cooperation in the field of conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity?

| a) No | |
|--|---|
| b) No, but potential measures are under review | |
| c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below) | |
| d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below) | X |

Further information on the measures to promote international technical and scientific cooperation.

The DPRK, during the period under review, has intensified scientific and technological cooperation with the UNEP, UNDP, UNESCO, FAO, GEF and other regional and international organizations in the field of conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity. It has also strengthened bilateral cooperation with the Chinese Academy of Sciences, the Malaysian Ministry of Science, Technology and Environment, the General Bureau of Cooperation under the Swiss Ministry of Foreign Affairs, the Russian Academy of Sciences and other foreign institutions. It has obtained materials in this field from NGOs including the Third World Network and used them. The law on safety of GMOs and its implementing regulations stipulate that scientific and technical cooperation should be strengthened with other countries and international organizations in connection with the risk assessment and management of GMOs, conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity and information exchange.

| 129. ◆ On Article 18(4), has your country encouraged and developed methods of cooperation for the development and use of technologies, including indigenous and traditional technologies, in pursuance of the objectives of this Convention? | | | |
|---|--|--|--|
| a) No | | | |
| b) No, but relevant methods are under development | X | | |
| c) Yes, methods are in place | | | |
| | | | |
| 130. ◆ On Article 18(5), has your country promoted the establishment programmes and joint ventures for the development of technologies relevant to Convention? | t of joint research the objectives of the | | |
| a) No | X | | |
| b) Yes (please provide some examples below) | | | |
| Examples for the establishment of joint research programmes and joint ventures of technologies relevant to the objectives of the Convention. | for the development | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| 131. Has your country established links to non-governmental organizations, privinstitutions holding important databases or undertaking significant work on through the CHM? (decision V/14) | | | |
| a) No | | | |
| b) No, but coordination with relevant NGOs, private sector and other institutions under way | X | | |
| c) Yes, links established with relevant NGOs, private sector and institutions | | | |
| The following question (132) is for DEVELOPED COUNTRIE | ES. | | |
| 132. Has your country further developed the CHM to assist developing countrie economies in transition to gain access to information in the field of scie cooperation? (decision V/14) | | | |
| a) No | | | |
| b) Yes, by using funding opportunities | | | |
| c) Yes, by means of access to, and transfer of technology | | | |
| d) Yes, by using research cooperation facilities | | | |
| e) Yes, by using repatriation of information | | | |
| f) Yes, by using training opportunities | | | |
| g) Yes, by using promotion of contacts with relevant institutions, organizations and the private sector | | | |
| h) Yes, by using other means (please specify below) | | | |
| Further comments on CHM developments to assist developing countries economies in transition to gain access to information in the field of scie cooperation. | | | |

133. Has your country used CHM to make information available more useful for researchers and decision-makers? (decision V/14)

a) No
b) No, but relevant initiatives under consideration

C) Yes (please provide details below)

Further comments on development of relevant initiatives.

134. Has your country developed, provided and shared services and tools to enhance and facilitate the implementation of the CHM and further improve synergies among biodiversity-related Conventions? (decision V/14)

| a) No | X |
|--|---|
| b) Yes (please specify services and tools below) | |

Further comments on services and tools to enhance and facilitate the implementation of CHM and further improve synergies among biodiversity-related Conventions.

Box LVIII.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

The Government of the DPRK has strengthened scientific and technological cooperation with international and non-governmental organizations and regional countries in the field of conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, like agriculture, forestry, and biosafety.

This resulted in the improvement of qualifications of specialists and officials in this field and of public awareness.

Meanwhile, pilot section of nBCH was set up as a model unit, but the national CHM and nBCH have yet to be established Institutional and human capacity and financial resources are weak in deepening the implementation of the Article. In relation with this, the UNEP-GEF supported add-on project for the Biodiversity Enabling Activities which includes an item of setting up and operating the National Biodiversity Clearing House has been proposed.

Article 19 - Handling of biotechnology and distribution of its benefits

| 135. ♠ On Article 19(1), has your country taken measures to provide for the ein biotechnological research activities by those Contracting Parties which resources for such research? | |
|---|---|
| a) No | |
| b) No, but potential measures are under review | |
| c) Yes, some measures are in place | |
| d) Yes, comprehensive legislation are in place | X |
| e) Yes, comprehensive statutory policy and subsidiary legislation are in place | |
| f) Yes, comprehensive policy and administrative measures are in place | |

| 136. ♦ On Article 19(2), has your country taken all practicable measures to p priority access by Parties, on a fair and equitable basis, to the results and b biotechnologies based upon genetic resources provided by those Parties? | |
|--|---|
| a) No | |
| b) No, but potential measures are under review | |
| c) Yes, some measures are in place | X |
| d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place | |

Box LIX.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

The DPRK regards the safe use and handling of biotechnology as an important task in the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, and has achieved many successes in this field during the period under review.

In full consideration of the potential profits and risks of bioengineering in satisfying the growing demand for food, promoting people's health, protecting useful animals and plants and managing ecological environment, it has included the development and safe use of bioengineering in its policies and developing it as a priority task.

According to the decision IV/3 and V/1 of the COP to CBD, it ratified the Cartagena Protocol in July 2003 and strived to implement its obligations.

In October 2003 the Cabinet passed as decision No. 64 the Regulations on the Safe Management of the GMOs (tentative), and in December 2004 the Presidium of the Supreme People's Assembly adopted as decree No. 867 the Law of the DPRK on the Safety of GMOs, formulating its implementing regulations in May 2005.

Guidelines related to the management of biosafety are under preparation.

This legal system includes the items of safe use and handling of bioengineering.

The country has achieved some successes in the institutional arrangement to implement the legislation.

In March 2005 the Government established the National Biosafety Committee in charge of biosafety management and made it discuss and decide the problems raised in the handling and use of bioengineering and the measures for executing the policies of the State on biosafety. In July 2005 it organized the National Biosafety Management Centre, in charge of this field.

All these show that the Government of the DPRK is making a positive contribution to the international effort for implementing the CBD and the Cartagena Protocol.

However, in implementing the national biosafety framework, expertise of this field is weak and the institutional and human capacity, and financial resources are running short.

The capacity of national biosafety framework should be strengthened urgently for implementing this article and the duty it has assumed under the Cartagena Protocol.

Article 20 – Financial resources

Box LX.

| ext | ernal, that have been utilized, r | owing items the quantity of financial resources, both internal and eceived or provided, as applicable, to implement the Convention labasis, since your country became a Party to the Convention. |
|-----|---|--|
| a) | Budgetary allocations by national and local Governments as well as different sectoral ministries | |
| b) | Extra-budgetary resources (identified by donor agencies) | |
| c) | Bilateral channels (identified by donor agencies) | |
| d) | Regional channels (identified by donor agencies) | |
| e) | Multilateral channels (identified by donor agencies) | |
| f) | Private sources (identified by donor agencies) | |
| g) | Resources generated through financial instruments, such as charges for use of biodiversity | |
| Вох | LXI. | |
| | se describe in detail below any ific programmes that have been | major financing programmes, such as biodiversity trust funds or established in your country. |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

| 137. On Article 20(1), has your country provided financial support and national activities that are intended to achieve the objectives of the Convention? | | | |
|---|----------------------|--|--|
| a) No | | | |
| b) Yes, incentives only (please provide a list of such incentives below) | | | |
| c) Yes, financial support only | X | | |
| d) Yes, financial support and incentives (please provide details below) | | | |
| Further comments on financial support and incentives provided. | | | |
| | | | |
| The next question (138) is for DEVELOPED COUNTRIES | | | |
| 138. ♦ On Article 20(2), has your country provided new and additional financial developing country Parties to meet the agreed incremental costs to them of impurity fulfill the obligations of the Convention? | | | |
| a) No | | | |
| Yes (please indicate the amount, on an annual basis, of new and additional financial resources your country has provided) | | | |
| Further comments on new and additional financial resources provided. | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| The next question (139) is for DEVELOPING COUNTRIES OR COUNTRIES IN TRANSITION | WITH ECONOMIES | | |
| 139. On Article 20(2), has your country received new and additional financia it to meet the agreed full incremental costs of implementing measures which futhe Convention? | | | |
| a) No | X | | |
| b) Yes | | | |
| | | | |
| 140. ▶ Has your country established a process to monitor financial support to biodiversity, including support provided by the private sector? (decision V/11) | | | |
| a) No | | | |
| b) No, but procedures being established | X | | |
| c) Yes (please provide details below) | | | |
| Further comments on processes to monitor financial support to biodiversit provided by the private sector. | y, including support | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

| 141. ▶ Has your country considered any measures like tax exemptions in nato encourage financial support to biodiversity? (decision V/11) | cional taxation systems |
|--|--------------------------|
| a) No | |
| b) No, but exemptions are under development (please provide detail below) | S X |
| c) Yes, exemptions are in place (please provide details below) | |
| Further comments on tax exemptions for biodiversity-related donations. | |
| | |
| | |
| 142. Has your country reviewed national budgets and monetary policies, include of official development assistance allocated to biodiversity, with particular attaincentives and their performance as well as perverse incentives and ways removal or mitigation? (decision VI/16) | ention paid to positive |
| a) No | |
| b) No, but review is under way | X |
| c) Yes (please provide results of review below) | |
| Further comments on review of national budgets and monetary policies, include official development assistance. | ng the effectiveness of |
| | |
| | |
| 143. Is your country taking concrete actions to review and further considerations in the development and implementation of major interinitiatives, as well as in national sustainable development plans and relevant plans? (decisions VI/16 and VII/21) | national development |
| a) No | |
| b) No, but review is under way | X |
| c) Yes, in some initiatives and plans (please provide details below) | |
| d) Yes, in major initiatives and plans (please provide details below) | |
| Further comments on review and integration of biodiversity considerations policies and plans. | in relevant initiatives, |
|] | |
| 144. Is your country enhancing the integration of biological diversity into the and assistance programmes? (decision VII/21) | e sectoral development |
| a) No | |
| b) No, but relevant programmes are under development | X |
| c) Yes, into some sectoral development and assistance programme (please provide details below) | S |
| d) Yes, into major sectoral development and assistance programme (please provide details below) | 5 |
| Further comments on the integration of biodiversity into sectoral develo | oment and assistance |

The next question (145) is for DEVELOPED COUNTRIES

145. Please indicate with an "X" in the table below in which area your country has provided financial support to developing countries and/or countries with economies in transition. Please elaborate in the space below if necessary.

| | Areas | Support provided |
|----|--|------------------|
| a) | Undertaking national or regional assessments within the framework of MEA (decision VI/8) | |
| b) | In-situ conservation (decision V/16) | |
| c) | Enhance national capacity to establish and maintain the mechanisms to protect traditional knowledge (decision VI/10) | |
| d) | Ex-situ conservation (decision V/26) | |
| e) | Implementation of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation (decision VI/9) | |
| f) | Implementation of the Bonn Guidelines (decision VI/24) | |
| g) | Implementation of programme of work on agricultural biodiversity (decision $\mbox{V/5})$ | |
| h) | Preparation of first report on the State of World's Animal Genetic Resources (decision VI/17) | |
| i) | Support to work of existing regional coordination mechanisms and development of regional and sub regional networks or processes (decision VI/27) | |
| j) | Development of partnerships and other means to provide the necessary support for the implementation of the programme of work on dry and subhumid lands biological diversity (decision VII/2) | |
| k) | Financial support for the operations of the Coordination Mechanism of the Global Taxonomy Initiative (decision VII/9) | |
| l) | Support to the implementation of the Action Plan on Capacity Building as contained in the annex to decision VII/19 (decision VII/19) | |
| m) | Support to the implementation of the programme of work on mountain biological diversity (decision VII/27) | |
| n) | Support to the implementation of the programme of work on protected areas (decision VII/28) | |
| 0) | Support to the development of national indicators (decision VII/30) | |
| p) | Others (please specify) | |

economies in transition.

158

The next question (146) is for DEVELOPING COUNTRIES OR COUNTRIES WITH ECONOMIES IN TRANSITION

146. Please indicate with an "X" in the table below in which areas your country has applied for funds from the Global Environment Facility (GEF), from developed countries and/or from other sources. The same area may have more than one source of financial support. Please elaborate in the space below if necessary.

| | Areas | Applied for funds fr | | from |
|----|--|----------------------|-----------|-------|
| | Aleda | | Bilateral | Other |
| a) | Preparation of national biodiversity strategies or action plans | X | | |
| b) | National capacity self-assessment for implementation of Convention (decision VI/27) | X | | |
| c) | Priority actions to implement the Global Taxonomy Initiative (decision $V/9$) | | | |
| d) | In-situ conservation (decision V/16) | X | | |
| e) | Development of national strategies or action plans to deal with alien species (decision VI/23) | | | |
| f) | Ex-situ conservation, establishment and maintenance of Ex-situ conservation facilities (decision V/26) | | | |
| g) | Projects that promote measures for implementing Article 13 (Education and Public Awareness) (decision VI/19) | | | |
| h) | Preparation of national reports (decisions III/9, V/19 and VI/25) $$ | X | | |
| i) | Projects for conservation and sustainable use of inland water biological diversity (decision IV/4) | X | | |
| j) | Activities for conservation and sustainable use of agricultural biological diversity (decision V/5) | | | |
| k) | Implementation of the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety (decision VI/26) | X | | |
| I) | Implementation of the Global Taxonomy Initiative | | | |
| m) | Implementation of the Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines for the Sustainable Use of Biodiversity | | | |
| n) | Others (please specify) | | | |

Box LXII.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

D. THEMATIC AREAS

147. Please use the scale indicated below to reflect the level of challenges faced by your country in implementing the thematic programmes of work of the Convention (marine and coastal biodiversity, agricultural biodiversity, forest biodiversity, inland waters biodiversity, dry and sub-humid lands and mountain biodiversity).

| 3 = High Challenge | 1 = Low Challenge | | | |
|----------------------|--|--|--|--|
| 2 = Medium Challenge | 0 = Challenge has been successfully overcome | | | |
| N/A = Not applicable | | | | |

| | Programme of Work | | | | | |
|--|-------------------|--------|--------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------|
| Challenges | Agricultur al | Forest | Marine and coastal | Inland water ecosystem | Dry and subhumid lands | Mountain |
| (a) Lack of political will and support | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 2 |
| (b) Limited public participation and stakeholder involvement | 1 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 2 |
| (c) Lack of main- streaming and integration of biodiversity issues into other sectors | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 2 |
| (d) Lack of precautionary and proactive measures | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 2 |
| (e) Inadequate capacity to act, caused by institutional weakness | 2 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| (f) Lack of transfer of technology and expertise | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 2 |
| (g) Loss of traditional knowledge | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| (h) Lack of adequate scientific research capacities to support all the objectives | 1 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| (i) Lack of accessible knowledge and information | 2 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| (j) Lack of public education and awareness at all levels | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| (k) Existing scientific and traditional knowledge not fully utilized | 2 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |

| (I) Loss of biodiversity and the corresponding goods and services it provides not properly understood and documented | 2 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| (m) Lack of financial, human, technical resources | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| (n) Lack of economic incentive measures | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| (o) Lack of benefit- sharing | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| (p) Lack of synergies at national and international levels | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| (q) Lack of horizontal cooperation among stakeholders | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| (r) Lack of effective partnerships | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| (s) Lack of engagement of scientific community | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| (t) Lack of appropriate policies and laws | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| (u) Poverty | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| (v) Population pressure | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| (w) Unsustainable consumption and production patterns | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| (x) Lack of capacities for local communities | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 |
| (y) Lack of knowledge and practice of ecosystem-based approaches to management | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| (z) Weak law enforcement capacity | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| (aa) Natural disasters and environmental change | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| (bb) Others (please specify) | | | | | | |

Inland water ecosystems

148. Has your country incorporated the objectives and relevant activities of the programme of work into the following and implemented them? (decision VII/4)

| Strategies, policies, plans and activities | No | Yes, partially, integrated but not implemented | Yes, fully integrated and implemented | N/A |
|--|----|--|---------------------------------------|-----|
| a) Your biodiversity strategies and action plans | | X | | |
| b) Wetland policies and strategies | | X | | |
| c) Integrated water resources management and water efficiency plans being developed in line with paragraph 25 of the Plan of Implementation of the World Summit on Sustainable Development | | X | | |
| d) Enhanced coordination and cooperation between national actors responsible for inland water ecosystems and biological diversity | | X | | |

Further comments on incorporation of the objectives and activities of the programme of work

As the inland water density is very high and there are many natural and manmade lakes in the DPRK, conservation of the inland water ecosystems occupies an important place in the protection of biodiversity.

For comprehensive use of water resources and conservation and sustainable use of inland water fish resources, the DPRK has already adopted the Law of the DPRK on Fisheries (adopted on January 18, 1995, and amended and supplemented on February 4, 1999), Law of the DPRK on Fish Farming (adopted on December 18, 1998) and Law of the DPRK on Water Resources (adopted on June , 1997) as well as relevant regulations; it also places great importance on conservation of inland water ecosystems in the NBSAP of the DPRK (November 1998).

The following are efforts aimed at ensuring the establishment of appropriate ecosystem management regimes for the conservation of inland water ecosystems in the years after 2000.

- Restore the degraded forests over the hills and protect river basins.
- Promote nationwide fish farming, identify the relationship between the inland water fishery
 and environment, formulate and execute plans to mitigate negative factors that affect the
 biological production in inland waters.
- Define major ones of inland water ecosystems as protection areas and improve their management.

- Develop research into wetlands for their conservation and sustainable use, and improve awareness on the management of wetland ecosystems.
- Support cooperation between stakeholders for the use of water resources and sustainable use of fish resources, and improve regulations on the water zones.
- Promote collaboration with international organizations with an objective to working out plans for biodiversity management of the ecosystems in the mouth of the Chongchon River and the Mundok sanctuary (wetland) for migratory birds.

| 149. Has your country identified priorities for each activity in the programme timescales, in relation to outcome oriented targets? (decision VII/4) | e of work, including |
|--|-----------------------|
| a) No | |
| b) Outcome oriented targets developed but priority activities not developed | |
| c) Priority activities developed but not outcome oriented targets | X |
| d) Yes, comprehensive outcome oriented targets and priority activities developed | |
| Further comments on the adoption of outcome oriented targets and priorities for providing a list of targets (if developed). | activities, including |
| | |

150. Is your country promoting synergies between this programme of work and related activities under the Ramsar Convention as well as the implementation of the Joint Work Plan (CBD-Ramsar) at the national level? (decision VII/4)

| a) Not applicable (not Party to Ramsar Convention) | X |
|--|---|
| b) No | |
| c) No, but potential measures were identified for synergy and joint implementation | |
| d) Yes, some measures taken for joint implementation (please specify below) | |
| e) Yes, comprehensive measures taken for joint implementation (please specify below) | |

Further comments on the promotion of synergies between the programme of work and related activities under the Ramsar Convention as well as the implementation of the Joint Work Plan (CBD-Ramsar) at the national level.

The DPRK is not a signatory to the Ramsar Convention and yet launched, in collaboration with the GEF from the year 2005, the joint work plan for management of biodiversity in the West Sea of Korea, especially in the mouth of the Chongchon River and its surrounding areas.

151. Has your country taken steps to improve national data on: (decision VII/4)

| | Issues | Yes | No | No, but development is under way |
|----|--|-----|----|----------------------------------|
| a) | Goods and services provided by inland water ecosystems? | | | X |
| b) | The uses and related socioeconomic variables of such goods and services? | | | X |
| c) | Basic hydrological aspects of water supply as they relate to maintaining ecosystem function? | | | X |
| d) | Species and all taxonomic levels? | | | X |
| e) | On threats to which inland water ecosystems are subjected? | | | X |

Further comments on the development of data sets, in particular a list of data sets developed in case you have replied "YES" above.

| 152. Has your country promoted the application of the guidelines on the rapid assessment of the biological diversity of inland water ecosystems? (decision VII/4) | | | | |
|---|---|--|--|--|
| a) No, the guidelines have not been reviewed | X | | | |
| b) No, the guidelines have been reviewed and found inappropriate | | | | |
| c) Yes, the guidelines have been reviewed and application/promotion is pending | | | | |
| d) Yes, the guidelines promoted and applied | | | | |
| Further comments on the promotion and application of the guidelines on the rapid assessment of the biological diversity of inland water ecosystems. | | | | |

Box LXIII.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this programme of work and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

The DPRK is engaged in the review and recompilation of plans of river basins for successful management of water resources; recompilation of basin plans is posed as a problem all the more important for the implementation of the NBSAP, because of severe destruction of forests in the basins surrounding the residential quarters owing to the lack of energy since mid-1990s.

In June 2003, the Government of the DPRK redefined as fish sanctuaries 11 inland water habitats that are of pivotal significance in fish production. Active efforts should be made to closely combine this work with conservation of biodiversity, establish more sanctuaries of fish resources, improve their management and raise their function.

Additionally, a proposal is under review for combining conservation of biodiversity with extension of irrigation networks for agricultural water.

Improvement of rivers and forests, prevention of pollution of inland water ecosystems, sedimentation of soil and sand, and inter-sectoral coordination between industry, agriculture and fishing on the use of water deserve attention in future.

The capacity building in comprehensive fish farming system, undertaken in 2002 in collaboration with FAO, has an important bearing on setting examples of protection of biodiversity within the inland water ecosystems and its sustainable use.

Recently under active consideration is the plan of reviewing protection of wetland ecosystems in close combination with the land development plan as well as restoration and sustained use of degraded wetland ecosystems.

For the implementation of the programmes to protect biodiversity of inland water ecosystems, it is imperative to improve local institutional capacity for the development of inter-sectoral coordination and ensure sufficient resources, human and financial.

Marine and coastal biological diversity General

153. Do your country's strategies and action plans include the following? Please use an "X" to indicate your response. (decisions II/10 and IV/15) a) Developing new marine and coastal protected areas X b) Improving the management of existing marine and coastal protected X areas c) Building capacity within the country for management of marine and coastal resources, including through educational programmes and targeted research initiatives (if yes, please elaborate on types of initiatives in the box below) d) Instituting improved integrated marine and coastal area management (including catchments management) in order to reduce sediment and nutrient loads into the marine environment e) Protection of areas important for reproduction, such as spawning and X nursery areas f) Improving sewage and other waste treatment X g) Controlling excessive fishing and destructive fishing practices X h) Developing a comprehensive oceans policy (if yes, please indicate current stage of development in the box below) i) Incorporation of local and traditional knowledge into management of X marine and coastal resources (if yes, please elaborate on types of management arrangements in the box below) j) Others (please specify below) k) Not applicable

Please elaborate on the above activities and list any other priority actions relating to conservation and sustainable use of marine and coastal biodiversity.

The Law of the DPRK on Fisheries (adopted in January 1995), Law of the DPRK on Prevention of Sea Pollution (adopted on November 12, 1992, and amended on January 14, 1999) and NBSAP of the DPRK (November 1998) highlight the following priority actions relating to conservation and sustainable use of marine and coastal biodiversity.

- Undertake basic research and build up databases relating to marine and coastal biodiversity.
- Identify sanctuaries for fish resources and improve their management.
- Assess environmental effects related with the development of marine and coastal areas.
- Promote shallow-sea farming of marine fauna and flora.
- Develop fishing activities on the basis of the study of the amount of marine fauna and flora of great significance in the national economy and the people's life, and improve regulations related with such activities.
- Prevent waters from being polluted.
- Restore degraded fishing grounds.
- Develop resources-management-type of fishing, cultivation-based fishing.

The years following the mid-1990s are characterized by huge demand for coastal fish resources, especially shellfish, clamworm, abalone and sea cucumber, and massive fishing in the West Sea of Korea. In response to this the Government of the DPRK has taken some measures of putting these activities under strict legal control: protecting the key breeding grounds of marine fauna and flora; prohibiting fry catching; establishing areas and periods of catching fish; banning the units with no artificial shellfish farms from picking shellfish; concentrating on fish breeding with a view to putting fish production on a steady basis nationwide.

For the maximum utilization of fish resources and sound management of marine and coastal ecosystems, it is imperative to coordinate at the central and local levels the production units engaged in marine and coastal areas and, in particular, encourage voluntary observation of the legal requirements specified in the law on fisheries.

In June 2003 the Government of the DPRK took steps of increasing the number of fish sanctuaries located in high-yielding areas, marine and coastal, and upgrading their management, while strengthening the development capacity for the sustainable use of fish resources.

Implementation of Integrated Marine and Coastal Area Management

| | 154. Has your country established and/or strengthened institutional, administrative and legislative arrangements for the development of integrated management of marine and coastal ecosystems? | | | | |
|----|--|---|--|--|--|
| a) | No | | | | |
| b) | Early stages of development | X | | | |
| c) | Advanced stages of development | | | | |
| d) | Arrangements in place (please provide details below) | | | | |
| e) | Not applicable | | | | |

Further comments on the current status of implementation of integrated marine and coastal area management.

155. Has your country implemented ecosystem-based management of marine and coastal resources, for example through integration of coastal management and watershed management, or through integrated multidisciplinary coastal and ocean management?

a) No

b) Early stages of development

c) Advanced stages of development

d) Arrangements in place (please provide details below)

e) Not applicable

Further comments on the current status of application of the ecosystem to management of marine and coastal resources.

Marine and Coastal Living Resources

a) No

b) Plans for a comprehensive assessment of marine and coastal ecosystems, which are ecosystems are in place (please provide details below)

c) A comprehensive assessment is currently in progress

d) Critical ecosystem components have been identified, and management plans for them are being developed (please provide details below)

e) Management plans for important components of marine and coastal ecosystems are in place (please provide details below)

f) Not applicable

Further comments on the current status of assessment, monitoring and research relating to marine and coastal ecosystems, as well as key threats to them

In 2000-2004, the DPRK collaborated with GEF, UNDP and IMO to effect a national model project in Nampho with an objective to ensuring comprehensive coastal management, and started in 2005 in collaboration with GEF and UNDP the project for the management of biodiversity in the coastal areas of the West Sea.

The Fishery Branch under the State Academy of Sciences undertook listing of resources of marine and coastal ecosystems and now is taking supplementary measures to this end.

Along with the international projects, assessment, monitoring and research of marine and coastal ecosystems are in progress at the national level on a long-term basis, but technical and financial difficulties and lack of personnel are standing in the way.

157. Is your country undertaking the following activities to implement the Convention's work plan on coral reefs? Please use an " \mathbf{X} " to indicate your response.

| | Activities | Not implemented nor a priority | Not implemented but a priority | Currently implemented | Not applicable |
|----|--|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|
| a) | Ecological assessment and monitoring of reefs | | | | X |
| b) | Socio-economic assessment and monitoring of communities and stakeholders | | | | X |
| c) | Management, particularly through application of integrated coastal management and marine and coastal protected areas in coral reef environments | | | | Х |
| d) | Identification and implementation of additional and alternative measures for securing livelihoods of people who directly depend on coral reef services | | | | Х |
| e) | Stakeholder partnerships, community participation programmes and public education campaigns | | | | X |
| f) | Provision of training and career opportunities for marine taxonomists and ecologists | | | | X |
| g) | Development of early warning systems of coral bleaching | | | | X |
| h) | Development of a rapid response capability to document coral bleaching and mortality | | | | Х |
| i) | Restoration and rehabilitation of degraded coral reef habitats | | | | X |
| j) | Others (please specify below) | | | | |

Please elaborate on ongoing activities.

Marine and Coastal Protected Areas

158. Which of the following statements can best describe the current status of marine and coastal protected areas in your country? Please use an "X" to indicate your response.

| a) | Marine and coastal protected areas have been declared and gazetted (please indicate below how many) | X |
|----|--|---|
| b) | Management plans for these marine and coastal protected areas have been developed with involvement of all stakeholders | X |
| c) | Effective management with enforcement and monitoring has been put in place | |
| d) | A national system or network of marine and coastal protected areas is under development | |
| e) | A national system or network of marine and coastal protected areas has been put in place | |
| f) | The national system of marine and coastal protected areas includes areas managed for purpose of sustainable use, which may allow extractive activities | |
| g) | The national system of marine and coastal protected areas includes areas which exclude extractive uses | |
| h) | The national system of marine and coastal protected areas is surrounded by sustainable management practices over the wider marine and coastal environment. | |
| i) | Other (please describe below) | |
| j) | Not applicable | |

Further comments on the current status of marine and coastal protected areas.

The Government of the DPRK took national measures to improve the management of marine sanctuaries in 15 coastal areas established in 1996.

Major fish sanctuaries include;

- 11 areas on the coast of the East Sea of Korea; Rajin Bay (2,400 hectares), Rochong Bay (800 hectares), Hwangjin Bay (500 hectares), Sinchang Bay (700 hectares), Riwon Bay (2,500 hectares), Yanghwa Bay (1,600 hectares), Ragwon (2,400 hectares), So Bay (1,700 hectares), Munchon (300 hectares), Kosong Bay (1,200 hectares), Raksan Bay (500 hectares).
- 4 areas on the coast of the West Sea of Korea; Ongjin Bay (1,200 hectares), Mahap Island (1,200 hectares), Ocha (1,000 hectares), and Oryuji (750 hectares).

Mariculture

| | 159. Is your country applying the following techniques aimed at minimizing adverse impacts of mariculture on marine and coastal biodiversity? Please check all that apply. | | | | | |
|----|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| a) | Application of environmental impact assessments for mariculture developments | X | | | | |
| b) | Development and application of effective site selection methods in the framework of integrated marine and coastal area management | | | | | |

| c) | Development of effective methods for effluent and waste control | |
|----|--|---|
| d) | Development of appropriate genetic resource management plans at the hatchery level | |
| e) | Development of controlled hatchery and genetically sound reproduction methods in order to avoid seed collection from nature. | |
| f) | If seed collection from nature cannot be avoided, development of environmentally sound practices for spat collecting operations, including use of selective fishing gear to avoid by-catch | |
| g) | Use of native species and subspecies in mariculture | X |
| h) | Implementation of effective measures to prevent the inadvertent release of mariculture species and fertile polypoids. | |
| i) | Use of proper methods of breeding and proper places of releasing in order to protect genetic diversity | |
| j) | Minimizing the use of antibiotics through better husbandry techniques | |
| k) | Use of selective methods in commercial fishing to avoid or minimize by-catch | |
| l) | Considering traditional knowledge, where applicable, as a source to develop sustainable mariculture techniques | X |
| m) | Not applicable | |

Further comments on techniques that aim at minimizing adverse impacts of mariculture on marine and coastal biodiversity.

The Government of the DPRK directs great efforts to marine culture, particularly shallowsea culture.

It ensures that substantial measures are taken to prevent productive areas at the shore from being polluted and assess the environmental impact on shallow-sea culture in conformity with the Law of the DPRK on the Prevention of Sea Pollution. Scientific and technological research to boosting productivity of shallow-sea culture is being conducted with special attention to species selection and with full consideration of the traditional knowledge for development of sustainable mariculture techniques.

However, these efforts are subjected to numerous constraints, technical and financial.

Alien Species and Genotypes

160. Has your country put in place mechanisms to control pathways of introduction of alien species in the marine and coastal environment? Please check all that apply and elaborate on types of measures in the space below.

| a) | No | |
|----|--|---|
| b) | Mechanisms to control potential invasions from ballast water have been put in place (please provide details below) | |
| c) | Mechanisms to control potential invasions from hull fouling have been put in place (please provide details below) | |
| d) | Mechanisms to control potential invasions from aquaculture have been put in place (please provide details below) | X |
| e) | Mechanisms to control potential invasions from accidental releases, such as aquarium releases, have been put in place (please provide details below) | |
| f) | Not applicable | |

Further comments on the current status of activities relating to prevention of introductions of alien species in the marine and coastal environment, as well as any eradication activities.

As introduction of alien species is undertaken in a bid to boost productivity of mariculture, it is important to make a full survey of its adverse effects, develop relevant rules and regulations and take concrete measures.

It is indispensable to increase awareness of the potential adverse impact the alien species have on the native ecosystems, without being biased to productivity.

Box LXIV.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this programme of work and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Problems relating to each item have already been dealt with. The top priority is to take effective measures to address the tasks specified in the NBSAP of the DPRK (1998). It is important to check excessive exploitation of marine and coastal resources undertaken by the residents to earn extra money by easy methods, and expand shallow-sea culture on a national and regional scale so as to increase unit-area productivity and profitability. In this regard, exemplary units should be established and expanded.

In order to activate all these efforts, it is a pressing matter to promote inter-sectoral coordination and boost technical and financial assistance.

Agricultural biological diversity

161. ♦ Has your country developed national strategies, programmes and plans that ensure the development and successful implementation of policies and actions that lead to the conservation and sustainable use of agrobiodiversity components? (decisions III/11 and IV/6)

| a) No | |
|--|---|
| b) No, but strategies, programmes and plans are under development | |
| c) Yes, some strategies, programmes and plans are in place (please provide details below) | X |
| d) Yes, comprehensive strategies, programmes and plans are in place (please provide details below) | |

Further comments on agrobiodiversity components in national strategies, programmes and plans.

The Law of the DPRK on Agriculture stipulates that conservation of agricultural resources is an important way of guaranteeing the stability of agricultural production (Article 49), while the NBSAP of the DPRK (1998) and other strategies for agricultural development identified the following priority actions in relevance to the conservation and sustainable use of agricultural biodiversity:

- -Capacity building for the conservation of agricultural biodiversity
- -Establishment of a gene bank and the mechanism for the conservation of genetic resources
- -Taking preventive measures against soil erosion and promoting combined management of agriculture and forestry
- -Proactive introduction of organic farming
- -Creation of firewood forests in rural areas, and development and popularization of rural energy, especially recyclable energy
- -Intensification of research into agricultural biodiversity
- -Improving, and enhancing awareness of, agricultural ecological environment and introducing of advanced technology in the field

The Ministry of Agriculture is making efforts to implement these strategic requirements: it has taken substantial measures to shore up the agricultural sector by closely combining rehabilitation of agriculture with conservation of ecological environment in collaboration with FAO and other international organizations.

Activities are in place to establish exemplary units to this end and popularize their experiences.

| a) No | | | | | |
|--|---|--|--|--|--|
| b) No, but potential measures are under review | X | | | | |
| c) Yes, some measures identified (please provide details below) | | | | | |
| d) Yes, comprehensive measures identified (please provide details below) | | | | | |
| Further information on ways and means to address the potential impacts of genetic use restriction technologies on the <i>In-situ</i> and <i>Ex-situ</i> conservation and sustainable use of agricultural biodiversity. | | | | | |

| Annex to decision V/5 - Programme of work on agricultural biodiversity | | | | | | |
|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Programme element 1 - Assessment | Programme element 1 - Assessment | | | | | |
| | 163. Has your country undertaken specific assessments of components of agricultural biodiversity such as on plant genetic resources, animal genetic resources, pollinators, pest management and nutrient cycling? | | | | | |
| a) No | | | | | | |
| b) Yes, assessments are in progress (please specify components below) | X | | | | | |
| Yes, assessments completed (please specify components and results of assessments below) | | | | | | |
| Further comments on specific assessments of components of agricultural biodiver | sity. | | | | | |
| The Species Improvement Institute under the Academy of Agricultural S | ciences, in collabo- | | | | | |
| ration with some stakeholders, is undertaking comprehensive assessment | of plant genetic re- | | | | | |
| sources, and the Institute of Animal Husbandry of animal genetic resource | s. The Academy of | | | | | |
| Agricultural Sciences is in charge of assessment of pest control and nutrient | cycling. | | | | | |
| Development of IPM techniques is in progress in collaboration with FAO | - | | | | | |
| Ecologically sound and sustainable technologies of IPM, IPNS and org | ganic recycling and | | | | | |
| bio-fertilizer use have been developed and are being disseminated. | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| 164. Is your country undertaking assessments of the interactions between agricultural practices and the conservation and sustainable use of the components of biodiversity referred to in Annex I of the Convention (e.g. ecosystems and habitats; species and communities; genomes and genes of social, scientific or economic importance)? | | | | | | |
| a) No | | | | | | |
| b) Yes, assessments are under way | X | | | | | |
| c) Yes, some assessments completed (please provide details below) | | | | | | |
| d) Yes, comprehensive assessments completed (please provide details below) | | | | | | |
| Further comments on assessment of biodiversity components (e.g. ecosystems and communities; genomes and genes of social, scientific or economic importance | | | | | | |

| 165. | Has | your | country | carrie | d out | an a | assessme | nt | of the ki | nowledge, | innov | ations a | and p | ractio | ces of |
|-------|------|--------|-------------|--------|--------|------|-----------|-----|-----------|------------|--------|----------|-------|--------|--------|
| farme | rs a | and in | digenous | and | local | com | nmunities | in | sustaini | ing agricu | Itural | biodive | rsity | and | agro- |
| ecosy | sten | n serv | ices for fo | od pro | oducti | on a | nd food s | ecu | rity? | | | | | | |

| a) | No | |
|----|---|---|
| b) | Yes, assessment is under way | X |
| c) | Yes, assessment completed (please specify where information can be retrieved below) | |

Further comments on assessment of the knowledge, innovations and practices of farmers and indigenous and local communities.

166. Has your country been monitoring an overall degradation, status quo or restoration/rehabilitation of agricultural biodiversity since 1993 when the Convention entered into force?

| a) No | |
|---|---|
| b) Yes, no change found (status quo) | |
| c) Yes, overall degradation found (please provide details below) | X |
| d) Yes, overall restoration or rehabilitation observed (please provide details below) | |

Further comments on observations.

Economic difficulties (e.g. lack of energy) and natural disasters that has occurred in the country since the mid-1990s caused agricultural production, particularly food output, to register a radical slump, having negative impact on the overall agricultural biodiversity.

Measures have been taken; executing a plan of rehabilitation of the damaged forests near the residential areas from 2000 and seeking specific solutions to the rural energy.

Pursued these days is organic combination of land development plan, improvement of the ecological environment and especially conservation of agricultural biodiversity.

| Programme element 2 - Adaptive management | | | | | |
|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| 167. Has your country identified management practices, technologies and policies that promote the positive, and mitigate the negative, impacts of agriculture on biodiversity, and enhance productivity and the capacity to sustain livelihoods? | | | | | |
| a) No | | | | | |
| b) No, but potential practices, technologies and policies being identified | | | | | |
| Yes, some practices, technologies and policies identified (please provide details below) | X | | | | |
| d) Yes, comprehensive practices, technologies and policies identified (please provide details below) | | | | | |
| Further comments on identified management practices, technologies and policies | | | | | |
| The DPRK has set exemplary units at county levels for scientific farming in 2003 and is put- | | | | | |
| ting it on a popular basis with an objective to boosting agricultural production, especially grain | | | | | |
| production. | | | | | |

The focal point here is to improve agricultural structure and farming techniques including management of crop species while conservation and sustainable use of agricultural biodiversity are being paid due attention in a comprehensive way.

Along with these, such environment-friendly techniques as biogas production for solving the problem of fuel in the rural areas are being disseminated, and some dangerous agricultural chemicals are banned across the country.

Programme element 3 - Capacity-building 168. Has your country increased the capacities of farmers, indigenous and local communities, and their organizations and other stakeholders, to manage sustainable agricultural biodiversity and to develop strategies and methodologies for In-situ conservation, sustainable use and management of agricultural biological diversity? a) No X b) Yes (please specify area/component and target groups with increased capacity) Further comments on increased capacities of farmers, indigenous and local communities, and their organizations and other stakeholders.

| 169. Has your country put in place operational mechanisms for participation by a wide range of stakeholder groups to develop genuine partnerships contributing to the implementation of the programme of work on agricultural biodiversity? | | | | | | |
|--|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| a) | No | | | | | |
| b) | No, but potential mechanisms being identified | X | | | | |

| c) | No, but mechanisms are under development | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------|--|-------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| d) | Yes, mechanisms are in place | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | s your country improved the policy environment, including benefit-shitive measures, to support local-level management of agricultural biodiv | | | | | | | | | | |
| a) | No | | | | | | | | | | |
| b) | | | | | | | | | | | |
| c) | No, but measures and arrangements are under development | | | | | | | | | | |
| d) | Yes, measures and arrangements are being implemented (please specify below) | | | | | | | | | | |
| Further c | omments on the measures taken to improve the policy environment. | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Programme element 4 – Mainstreaming | | | | | | | | | | |
| | your country mainstreaming or integrating national plans or strategies ainable use of agricultural biodiversity in sectoral and cross-sectoral plan | | | | | | | | | | |
| a) | No | | | | | | | | | | |
| b) | No, but review is under way | | | | | | | | | | |
| c) | No, but potential frameworks and mechanisms are being identified | X | | | | | | | | | |
| d) | Yes, some national plans or strategies mainstreamed and integrated into some sectoral plans and programmes (please provide details below) | | | | | | | | | | |
| e) | Yes, some national plans or strategies mainstreamed into major sectoral plans and programmes (please provide details below) | | | | | | | | | | |
| | omments on mainstreaming and integrating national plans or strategies ainable use of agricultural biodiversity in sectoral and cross-sectoral plan | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| the main | your country supporting the institutional framework and policy and plant streaming of agricultural biodiversity in agricultural strategies and a on into wider strategies and action plans for biodiversity? | | | | | | | | | | |
| a) 1 | No | | | | | | | | | | |
| b) \ | es, by supporting institutions in undertaking relevant assessments | X | | | | | | | | | |
| c) \ | es, by developing policy and planning guidelines | | | | | | | | | | |
| d) \ | es, by developing training material | | | | | | | | | | |
| e) \ | es, by supporting capacity-building at policy, technical and local levels | | | | | | | | | | |
| ā | Yes, by promoting synergy in the implementation of agreed plans of action and between ongoing assessment and intergovernmental processes. | | | | | | | | | | |
| Further c | omments on support for institutional framework and policy and planning | mechanisms. | | | | | | | | | |

The Government of the DPRK is paying national concern to assisting the agricultural sector

with an aim to raising the level of agricultural production, especially food production, to the peak year level and further increasing it.

It has also made sure that the efforts to increase agricultural production are combined with conservation of the ecological environment of agriculture and agricultural biodiversity, making regular assessments on them.

The Ministry of Agriculture is taking full responsibility for all of these in collaboration with the Academy of Agricultural Sciences and other research organs.

The priorities in this regard are as follows:

- -Establishing policies for the sustainable development of agriculture and programmes of action for their implementation
- -Disseminating environment-friendly technologies such as IPM techniques, organic composite fertilizer, double management of agriculture and forestry, protection of sloping lands and organic farming
- -Preventing soil from being washed away, taking comprehensive measures to restore and improve soil fertility; especially, increased production of organic fertilizers
- -Formulating measures for rational use of agricultural resources and comprehensive use of land
- -Covering the whole country with trees and flowers and improving management of habitats of wildlife
- -Working out a comprehensive energy plan for rural areas so as to solve the problem of energy
 - -Training specialists in conservation and sustainable use of agricultural biodiversity
- -Establishing a mechanism of disseminating science and technology and increasing public awareness on sustainable development of the countryside

The Ministry of Agriculture is endeavoring to update seed production in the near future and increase production of efficacious organic composite fertilizers as a central guidance organ for scientific farming.

| 173. | In | the | case | of ce | enters | of | origin | in yo | our | cou | untry | , is | your | cou | ntry | pro | moting | act | ivitie | es for | the |
|--------|-------|-------|--------|--------|---------|------|---------|--------|------|------|-------|-------|---------|-----|------|-----|---------|-----|--------|--------|-----|
| conse | rvat | ion, | on | farm, | In-si | tu, | and | Ex-sit | u, o | of t | the | varia | ability | of | gene | tic | resourc | ces | for | food | and |
| agricu | ıltur | e, ir | ıcludi | ing th | eir wil | d re | elative | es? | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| a) | No | |
|----|------------------------------------|---|
| b) | Yes (please provide details below) | X |

Further comments on of the conservation of the variability of genetic resources for food and agriculture in their center of origin.

173. The Species Improvement Institute under the Academy of Agricultural Sciences is taking steps for *ex-situ* conservation of plant genetic resources.

The Central Botanical Garden and Academy of Forestry are taking responsibility for *ex-situ* conservation of forest genetic resources; the Institute of Animal Husbandry, Poultry Institute and Central Zoo for that of animal genetic resources.

Box LXV.

Please provide information concerning the actions taken by your country to implement the Plan of Action for the International Initiative for the Conservation and Sustainable Use of Pollinators.

As the conservation and sustainable use of pollinators is raised as an urgent problem in overall agriculture, fruit-growing in particular, a relevant action plan must be developed.

Box LXVI.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this programme of work and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

The most pressing problem for the DPRK is to increase agricultural production, especially grain production.

It is imperative to establish a mechanism of sustainable and intensive farming conducive to ensuring high and stable yield: this indispensably requires achieving an environmental goal of sustainable farming.

The national strategy and action plan for increasing agricultural production, especially grain production, envisages integrating increasing of agricultural production and conservation of agricultural biodiversity.

To this end, putting farming on a scientific footing is in progress at county levels while activities are in place to cover the whole country with trees and flowers.

Besides, Swiss ADRA based in the DPRK is setting exemplary units on a small scale for the sustainable development of agriculture.

However, many challenges are standing in the way. Capacity building for the purpose is the prime task. To be concrete, strict application of protective farming on the sloping lands in con-

formity with the country's unique geographical conditions (with many mountains and rivers), combination of basin management and agricultural ecosystem improvement, establishment of forests for the protection of farmlands, active introduction of agricultural technologies conducive to ensuring sustainable development and environmental stability, development of energy for the dispersed rural areas, particularly recycled energy, improvement of ecological environment in the rural areas and their sustainable development.

To this end, institutional weakness in inter-sectoral coordination, public awareness and financial support to ensure conservation and sustainable use of agricultural biodiversity pose as constraints.

Forest Biological Diversity

General

| 174. | Has | your | country | incorporated | relevant | parts | of | the | work | programme | into | your | national |
|--------|--------|---------|----------|----------------|-----------|---------|-----|------|-------|-----------|------|------|----------|
| biodiv | ersity | / strat | egies an | d action plans | and natio | nal for | est | prod | gramm | ies? | | | |

| a) No | |
|---|---|
| b) Yes, please describe the process used | |
| c) Yes, please describe constraints/obstacles encountered in the process | |
| d) Yes, please describe lessons learned | |
| e) Yes, please describe targets for priority actions in the programme of work | X |

Further comments on the incorporation of relevant parts of the work programme into your NBSAP and forest programmes

The NBSAP of the DPRK recommended establishing nationwide protection area network system, conserving regions important in protecting biodiversity and their adjacent areas and enlarging forests.

The ten-year plan of afforestation envisages forest areas of 1,500,000 hectares by 2010.

The Government selected about 7.27% of the territory as nature protection areas in June 2003 and plans to increase them to 8% by 2010.

The 534,814 hectares of forest area in 879,275 hectares of the nature protection areas hold 6.53% of the forest area of the territory. The goal of creating forest area is 10%.

Box LXVII.

Please indicate what recently applied tools (policy, planning, management, assessment and measurement) and measures, if any, your country is using to implement and assess the programme of work. Please indicate what tools and measures would assist the implementation.

The forest area of the DPRK is composed of industrial forest for timber production under the Ministry of Forestry (whole area of Ryanggang and Jagang provinces and some parts of North and South Hamgyong provinces) and other forest under the Ministry of Land and Environment Conservation.

The Ministry of Land and Environment Conservation and Ministry of Forestry have a GIS-based monitoring wing that assesses and monitors forest conditions.

The Government allocated about 100 hectares of forest to every farm for their management.

In order to improve the preservation and sustainable use of forest biodiversity, it is necessary to enhance the administering of the nature protection areas and establish forest management

| system based on residential areas. | |
|------------------------------------|--|
| | |

Box LXVIII.

Please indicate to what extent and how your country has involved indigenous and local communities, and respected their rights and interests, in implementing the programme of work.

The Ministry of Land and Environment Conservation and Ministry of Forestry involve cooperative farms and local communities in the management of forest to a limited extent.

Box LXIX.

Please indicate what efforts your country has made towards capacity building in human and capital resources for the implementation of the programme of work.

The Government of the DPRK has set periods of general mobilization for land development in spring and autumn and pushes ahead with the work to increase forest area with a county as a unit. It has specific budget allocation for forestry sector and also has different capacity building programmes for the improvement of human resources working in this sector.

Box LXX.

Please indicate how your country has collaborated and cooperated (e.g., south-south, north-south, south-north, north-north) with other governments, regional or international organizations in implementing the programme of work. Please also indicate what are the constraints and/or needs identified.

Due to lack of financial resources, the Ministry of Land and Environment Conservation and Ministry of Forestry find difficulties in implementing the programme and cannot cooperate effectively with other governments and regional or international organizations.

Expanded programme of work on forest biological diversity

| Programme element 1 - Conservation, sustainable use and benefit-sharing | | | | | | |
|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| 175. Is your country applying the ecosystem approach to the management of all types of forests? | | | | | | |
| a) No (please provide reasons below) | | | | | | |
| b) No, but potential measures being identified (please provide details below) | X | | | | | |

c) Yes (please provide details below)

forest biodiversity?

b) No

Comments on application of the ecosystem approach to management of forests (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impact on forest management, constraints, needs, tools, and targets).

VII/I of decision of the CBD has identified the importance of applying the ecosystem approach to the management of forest in sustainable use.

The DPRK has examined the application of the ecosystem approach in sample regions in the period of the 10-year plan of afforestation (2001-2010) and tests it in some regions.

176. Has your country undertaken measures to reduce the threats to, and mitigate its impacts on

| Options | X | Details |
|---------|---|---|
| a) Yes | | Please specify below the major threats identified in relation to each objective of goal 2 and the measures undertaken to address priority actions |
| | | Goal 2. Reduction of the threatening processes on forest biodiversity and de- |
| | | crease of the threats |
| | | Objective 1. The Government took measures to improve quarantine system for |
| | | halting and reducing negative influence of IAS on forest biodiversity and is carry- |
| | | ing out work in forest areas that are influenced by IAS and vermin, in particular. |
| | | Measures were in place for controlling all types of IAS and study is conducted on |
| | | their effect on ecosystems. |
| | | Objective 2. Regulations were formulated to ban the effect of pollution of for- |
| | X | est ecosystems. Study is conducted on the effect of acid rain on forest. |
| | | Objective 3. Study is conducted on the negative influences of the climate |
| | | change on biodiversity and on their reduction. |
| | | Objective 4. The Government is taking actions to improve the forest fire watch |
| | | system, but cannot fully check forest fire in spring. |
| | | Objective 5. Basic study is conducted on the effect of the natural disturbance |
| | | on biodiversity but needs improvement. |
| | | Objective 6. Measures are being taken to check fragmentation of forest areas |

through the use of land and their improper use, and to reduce their effect.

Please provide reasons below

Further comments on measures to reduce threats to, and mitigate the impacts of threatening processes on forest biodiversity (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).

177. Is your country undertaking any measures to protect, recover and restore forest biological diversity?

| uiversity: | | | | |
|------------|---|---|--|--|
| Options | X | Details | | |
| a) Yes | | Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of goal 3 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities | | |
| | | Goal 3. Protection and recovery of forest biodiversity | | |
| | | Objective 1. On going are various projects of planting in the degraded forest areas including damaged secondary forest areas. In particular, priority was given | | |
| | | to restore forest areas related with basin management. | | |
| | X | Objective 2. The Ministry of Land and Environment Conservation is supervis- | | |
| | | ing a forest management improvement plan that takes into consideration protec- | | |
| | | tion of indigenous and endangered species. | | |
| | | Objective 3. According to the NBSAP, a PA system is in place but needs im- | | |
| | | provement. Especially, a PA system involving local inhabitants is required. | | |
| b) No | | Please provide reasons below | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

Further comments on measures to protect, recover and restore forest biological diversity (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).

178. Is your country undertaking any measures to promote the sustainable use of forest biological diversity?

| Options | X | Details |
|---------|---|--|
| a) Yes | X | Please specify priority actions in relation to each objective of goal 4 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities |

Goal 4. Promotion of the sustainable use of forest biodiversity

Objective 1. Using method of forest in keeping with regional characteristics including restriction on overall logging is encouraged for the sustainable use of forest for the protection of forest biodiversity. Information work concerning the sustainable use of forest by-products like medicinal and edible herbs is intensified.

Objective 2. The Ministry of Forestry ensures cyclic logging principle is kept in the industrial forest for timber production.

Provision of alternative energy and introduction of fuel-saving oven are promoted to check excessive use of firewood owing to energy shortage. Meanwhile, upgrading of saw and timber-saving method in construction are encouraged and popularized.

Objective 3. A study is carried out on community-based forest management programme. Exemplary methods are highlighted and popularized.

Objective 4. Project for the completion of the action programme of biodiversity within and without habitats is being undertaken but needs improvement.

b) No

Please provide reasons below

Further comments on the promotion of the sustainable use of forest biological diversity (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).

179. Is your country undertaking any measures to promote access and benefit-sharing of forest genetic resources?

| Options | X | Details |
|---------|----------|--|
| a) Yes | | Please specify priority actions in relation to each objective of goal 5 and describe measures undertaken |
| | | Goal 5. Increase and benefit-sharing of forest genetic resources |
| | X | Objective 2. Protection strategy of forest genetic resources is in the hopper. The |
| | | programme contains the promotion of fair benefit-sharing in the use of tradi- |
| | | tional knowledge concerning forest genetic resources. |
| | <u> </u> | |
| b) No | | Please provide reasons below |
| | | |
| | | |

Further comments on the promotion of access and benefit-sharing of forest genetic resources. (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets)

Programme element 2 – Institutional and socio-economic enabling environment

180. Is your country undertaking any measures to enhance the institutional enabling environment for the conservation and sustainable use of forest biological diversity, including access and benefitsharing?

| Options | X | Details |
|---------|---|--|
| a) Yes | | Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of Goal 1 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities |
| | X | Objective 1. The Government mobilizes the whole country to land development in spring and autumn and pushes ahead with planting in spring. The Ministry of Land and Environment Conservation, authorized by the Government, supervises the projects. Exemplary units are widely broadcast through mass media and given material incentives. At the same time, information work on biodiversity loss and its effect is being undertaken. Objective 2. The Ministry of Land and Environment Conservation and Ministry of Forestry are classifying forest areas and building GIS database. And they are trying to merge relative sectors for preservation and sustainable use of forest biodiversity. Objective 3. What is important in the preservation and sustainable use of forest biodiversity is capacity building in counties, drawing and implementing in counties a feasible programme for creating forest resources and their sustainable use, and popularizing their experiences. |
| b) No | | Please provide reasons below |

Further comments on the enhancement of the institutional enabling environment for the conservation and sustainable use of forest biological diversity, including access and benefit-sharing (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).

181. Is your country undertaking any measures to address socio-economic failures and distortions that lead to decisions that result in loss of forest biological diversity?

| Options | X | Details |
|---------|---|---|
| a) Yes | | Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of Goal 2 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities |
| | | |
| b) No | | Please provide reasons below |
| | X | |
| | | |

Further comments on review of socio-economic failures and distortions that lead to decisions that result in loss of forest biological diversity (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).

Inter-sectoral institutional coordination and financial and technical capacity are weak.

182. Is your country undertaking any measures to increase public education, participation and awareness in relation to forest biological diversity?

| Options | X | Details |
|---------|---|---|
| a) Yes | | Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of goal 3 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities |
| | | The Government of the DPRK is undertaking intensive information work about |
| | X | the value of forest through mass media and involving broad sections of masses in |
| | | the months of general mobilization for land development. And it promotes or- |
| | | gans, institutions and individuals to plant as many good trees as possible. |
| | | |
| b) No | | Please provide reasons below |
| | | |
| | | |

Further comments on measures to increase public education, participation and awareness in relation to forest biological diversity (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).

Programme element 3 - Knowledge, assessment and monitoring

183. Is your country undertaking any measures to characterize forest ecosystems at various scales in order to improve the assessment of the status and trends of forest biological diversity?

| Options | X | Details |
|---------|---|--|
| a) Yes | | Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of Goal 1 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities |
| | | Objective 1. A nation-wide assessment of forest resources was done during 1999-2000. And on the basis of this, a study is under way on standard methods of classification for the assessment of the status and trend of forest biodiversity. Objective 2. The Ministry of Land and Environment Conservation and Ministry of Forestry are building a GIS database on the forest classification. Objective 3. Some detailed surveys are under way on the sustainable use of forest biodiversity in priority areas. |
| b) No | | Please provide reasons below |
| | | |

Further comments on characterization of forest ecosystems at various scales (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).

184. Is your country undertaking any measures to improve knowledge on, and methods for, the assessment of the status and trends of forest biological diversity?

| Options | X | Details |
|---------|---|---|
| a) Yes | | Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of goal 2 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities |
| | X | The Government of the DPRK is developing a rule and indices for the sustain- |
| | Λ | able use of forest biodiversity and carrying out a training programme for the per- |
| | | sonnel in this sector. |
| b) No | | Please provide reasons below |
| | | |

Further comments on improvement of knowledge on and methods for the assessment of the status and trends (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity,

constraints, needs, tools and targets).

185. Is your country undertaking any measures to improve the understanding of the role of forest biodiversity and ecosystem functioning?

| Options | X | Details |
|---------|---|--|
| a) Yes | | Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of goal 3 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities |
| | | The Academy of Forestry, Hyesan University of Agriculture and Forestry and other research institutes and universities have undertaken research on forest biodiversity and the improvement of the function of ecosystems. Some of the results were broadcast by mass media. |
| b) No | | Please provide reasons below |

Further comments on the improvement of the understanding of the role of forest biodiversity and ecosystem functioning (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).

186. Is your country undertaking any measures at national level to improve the infrastructure for data and information management for accurate assessment and monitoring of global forest biodiversity?

| Options | X | Details |
|---------|---|---|
| a) Yes | | Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of goal 4 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities |
| | | |
| b) No | | Please provide reasons below |
| | | Partnership and cooperation is yet to be developed on this issue. Especially, |
| | X | improvement of forest biodiversity data in East Asia and the infrastructure for |
| | | information management is needed. |
| | | |

Further comments on the improvement of the infrastructure for data and information management (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).

Box LXXI.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this programme of work and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Awareness has been raised on the importance of forest, and capacity for tree-planting programme has been improved as an outcome of measures taken by the State. The DPRK is still faced with tasks of restoring the damaged forest in a short span of time and increasing biological production with emphasis on timber production.

This task should be aimed at improving biodiversity of forest ecosystems and agricultural ecosystems by regions and basins by taking into full consideration the status of land usage.

Especially, the natural and geographic conditions of the DPRK require detailed measures to enhance the dry and infertile forestland and check soil erosion. Though the area of forestland covers 70% of the territorial land in the DPRK, it fails to yield a large amount of biological products and meet the demand for timber.

For the above-mentioned reason, it is important to select the most rational form in forest management for the respective areas and, in particular, make the local inhabitants enjoy economic, environmental and social benefits from the forest by promoting forest management based on residential areas. What is the pinpoint here is raising the awareness of the role of forest in the comprehensive and sustainable development of the rural areas with county as a unit and creating and popularizing the example of taking benefits from forest by the local people. For this purpose, short-medium- and long-term programmes for afforestation should be made and carried out with county as a unit.

We think that the management of preservation areas, too, can be enhanced when the local inhabitants get economic, environmental and social benefits from the protection areas.

Institutional weakness, lack of inter-sectoral coordination, lack of transfer of human capacity and technology, poor benefit-sharing, weak scientific and technical research capacity and lack of financial resources are the major obstacles in implementing the proposed plans.

Biological diversity of dry and sub-humid lands

187. Is your country supporting scientifically, technically and financially, at the national and regional levels, the activities identified in the programme of work? (decisions V/23 and VII/2)

| a) No | |
|--|------------------------|
| b) Yes (please provide details below) | X |
| Further comments on scientific, technical and financial support, at the national at the activities identified in the programme of work. | nd regional levels, to |
| As a signatory to the UNCCD, the Government of the DPRK is support | ting various sectors |
| for the implementation of the convention. | |
| For the protection of the wetland, a project for the management of biodive | ersity of the coastal |
| areas of the West Sea is promoted in collaboration with the GEF. | |
| 188. Has your country integrated actions under the programme of work of dry a | and cub-humid lands |
| into its national biodiversity strategies and action plans or the National Action I the UNCCD? (decisions V/23, VI/4 and VII/2) | |
| a) No | |
| b) Yes (please provide details below) | X |
| Further comments on actions under the programme of work of dry and sub-hur into national biodiversity strategies and action plans or the National Action Prog UNCCD. | |
| The NBSAP is to be updated and the development of NAP of the UNCCD is | under preparation |
| | |
| 189. Has your country undertaken measures to ensure synergistic/collaborative the programme of work between the national UNCCD process and other process environmental conventions? (decisions V/23, VI/4 and VII/2) | |
| a) No | |
| b) Yes, some linkages established (please provide details below) | X |
| c) Yes, extensive linkages established (please provide details below) | |
| Further comments on the measures to ensure the synergistic/collaborative improgramme of work between the national UNCCD processes and other processive environmental conventions. | |
| Activities to ensure synergistic/collaborative implementation of the prog | gramme of work of |
| the NBSAP, UNCCD and UNFCCC are ongoing. Measures for this are unde | r examination. |
| | |
| Programme Part A: Assessment | |
| 190. Has your country assessed and analyzed information on the state of drylan and the pressures on it, disseminated existing knowledge and best practices, a gaps in order to determine adequate activities? (Decision V/23, Part A: Assemblective, activities 1 to 6) | and filled knowledge |
| a) No | |
| b) No, but assessment is ongoing | |

c) Yes, some assessments undertaken (please provide details below)

X

d) Yes, comprehensive assessment undertaken (please provide details below)

Further comments on the relevant information on assessments of the status and trends and dissemination of existing knowledge and best practices.

A data book on wetlands of the DPRK and their protection was compiled and published under the auspices of the National Committee of MAB of the UNESCO. Genetic diversity and endangered species were identified and Red Book (Animals and Plants) published. Measures are taken to breed some kinds of water birds living on wetlands and work conducted to protect and administer their habitats.

Programme Part B: Targeted Actions

191. Has your country taken measures to promote the conservation and sustainable use of the biological diversity of dry and sub-humid lands and the fair and equitable sharing of the benefits arising out of the utilization of its genetic resources, and to combat the loss of biological diversity in dry and sub-humid lands and its socio-economic consequences? (part B of annex I of decision V/23, activities 7 to 9)

a) No
b) Yes, some measures taken (please provide details below)
X
c) Yes, many measures taken (please provide details below)

Further comments on the measures taken to promote the conservation and sustainable use of the biological diversity of dry and sub-humid lands and the fair and equitable sharing of the benefits arising out of the utilization of its genetic resources, and to combat the loss of biological diversity in dry and sub-humid lands and its socio-economic consequences.

Wetlands important in the moves of migratory birds in Northeast Asia are set as migratory bird sanctuaries and work is going on to improve their management. Knowledge on the protection and sustainable use of the wetland biodiversity is disseminated and study is being undertaken to develop rational method to ensure equitable sharing of the benefits from the use of wetlands and to check the decrease of biodiversity.

| 192. Has your country taken measures to strengthen national capacities, including local capacities, to enhance the implementation of the programme of work? | | | | |
|--|---|--|--|--|
| a) No | | | | |
| b) Yes, some measures taken (please provide details below) | X | | | |
| c) Yes, comprehensive measures taken (please provide details below) | | | | |
| d) Yes, all identified capacity needs met (please provide details below) | | | | |

Further comments on measures taken to strengthen national capacities, including local capacities, to enhance the implementation of the programme of work.

As there are lots of dried slopes and wetlands surrounding basins, program for strengthening local capacities is in progress.

Box LXXII.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this programme of work and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

General knowledge related to the implementation of the UNCCD is weak. However, public awareness on the recovery of damaged lakes and reservoirs is being raised and some progress was made in rational utilization of water resources and amelioration of degraded land. 11 wetland migratory bird sanctuaries are set for the preservation of migratory birds and wetland ecosystems. Awareness of the local administrative organs related to the implementation of GEF cooperation project of the management of the biodiversity of the West Sea is being raised.

Lack of prior control over irrational actions including reclamation of wetlands by local administrative organs due to institutional weakness, lack of transfer of technology and of financial resources and poor overall capacity are the obstacles in the implementation of work of program.

Mountain Biodiversity

Programme Element 1. Direct actions for conservation, sustainable use ad benefit sharing 193. Has your country taken any measures to prevent and mitigate the negative impacts of key threats to mountain biodiversity? a) No b) No, but relevant measures are being considered

| c) | Yes, some measures taken (please provide details below) | X |
|----|---|---|
| d) | Yes, many measures taken (please provide details below) | |

Further comments on the measures taken to prevent and mitigate the negative impacts of key threats to mountain biodiversity

There are about 60 high mountains including Mt. Paektu in the DPRK. Measures are taken to designate the hotspots of biodiversity of alpine and subalpine regions like Mts. Paektu, Kumgang and Myohyang. The conservation is centred on the existing ecosystems and vegetation in particular as there are few human activities.

Afforestation in other general mountain areas is mentioned in the forest biodiversity section.

| 194. Has your country taken any measures to protect, recover and restore mountain biodiversity? | | | | | |
|--|---|--|--|--|--|
| a) No | | | | | |
| b) No, but some measures are being considered | | | | | |
| c) Yes, some measures taken (please provide details below) | X | | | | |
| d) Yes, many measures taken (please provide details below) | | | | | |
| Further comments on the measures taken to protect, recover and restore mountain biodiversity | | | | | |
| See the forest ecosystem. | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| 195. Has your country taken any measures to promote the sustainable use of mountain biological | | | | | |

| resources and to maintain genetic diversity in mountain ecosystems? | | | | |
|---|---|--|--|--|
| a) No | | | | |
| b) No, but some measures are being considered | | | | |
| c) Yes, some measures taken (please provide details below) | X | | | |
| d) Yes, many measures taken (please provide details below) | | | | |

Further comments on the measures to promote the sustainable use of mountain biological resources and to maintain genetic diversity in mountain ecosystems

Laws and regulations on the preservation of ecosystems in alpine areas are enacted and being implemented.

Comments on other general mountains are in forest biodiversity section.

| 196. | Has your | country | taken | any r | neasures | for | sharing | the | benefits | arising | from | the | utilization | of |
|------|-----------|------------|----------|---------|-----------|------|---------|-------|-----------|----------|--------|-------|-------------|----|
| moun | tain gene | tic resour | ces, ind | cluding | g preserv | atio | n and m | ainte | enance of | traditio | nal kı | nowle | edge? | |

| a) No | |
|--|---|
| b) No, but some measures are being considered | |
| c) Yes, some measures taken (please provide details below) | X |
| d) Yes, many measures taken (please provide details below) | |

Further comments on the measures for sharing the benefits arising from the utilization of mountain genetic resources

Comments on the other general mountain areas can be found in forest biodiversity section.

Programme Element 2. Means of implementation for conservation, sustainable use and benefit sharing 197. Has your country developed any legal, policy and institutional framework for conservation and sustainable use of mountain biodiversity and for implementing this programme of work? b) No, but relevant frameworks are being developed c) Yes, some frameworks are in place (please provide details below) X d) Yes, comprehensive frameworks are in place (please provide details below) Further comments on the legal, policy and institutional frameworks for conservation and sustainable use of mountain biodiversity and for implementing the programme of work on mountain biodiversity. Comments on other general mountain areas are mentioned the forest biodiversity section. 198. Has your country been involved in regional and/or transboundary cooperative agreements on mountain ecosystems for conservation and sustainable use of mountain biodiversity? a) No b) No, but some cooperation frameworks are being considered X c) Yes (please provide details below) Further information on the regional and/or transboundary cooperative agreements on mountain ecosystems for conservation and sustainable use of mountain biodiversity

| Programme Element 3. Supporting actions for conservation, sustainable use and benefit sharing | | | | | |
|---|--|-------------------|--|--|--|
| | s your country taken any measures for identification, monitoring biological diversity? | and assessment of | | | |
| a) | No | | | | |
| b) | No, but relevant programmes are under development | | | | |
| c) | Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below) | X | | | |
| d) | Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below) | | | | |
| Further comments on the measures for identification, monitoring and assessment of mountain biodiversity | | | | | |
| Same as the forest biodiversity section. | | | | | |

200. Has your country taken any measures for improving research, technical and scientific cooperation and capacity building for conservation and sustainable use of mountain biodiversity?

| | , , 3 | , |
|----|---|---|
| a) | No | |
| b) | No, but relevant programmes are under development | |
| c) | Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below) | X |
| d) | Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below) | |

Further comments on the measures for improving research, technical and scientific cooperation and capacity building for conservation and sustainable use of mountain biodiversity

Same as the forest biodiversity section.

201. Has your country taken any measures to develop, promote, validate and transfer appropriate technologies for the conservation of mountain ecosystems?

| a) | No | |
|----|---|---|
| b) | No, but relevant programmes are under development | |
| c) | Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below) | X |
| d) | Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below) | |

Further comments on the measures to develop, promote, validate and transfer appropriate technologies for the conservation of mountain ecosystems

Protective agricultural technology and forestry-and-agriculture management technology are developed and disseminated for the management of sloping areas.

Box LXXIII.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this programme of work and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Public awareness is high on the importance of biodiversity in mountainous areas. Protection of biodiversity in alpine areas is being conducted satisfactorily.

Capacity for programming of afforestation to improve the management of sloping areas has been enhanced.

Tree planting is brisk in mountainous areas and protection of scenic spots in high mountains is

| comparably successful. | |
|---|-----------------------|
| Lack of institutional and inter-sectoral coordination and inadequate finan- | cial resources is the |
| weak point. | |
| | |
| E. OPERATIONS OF THE CONVENTION | - : |
| 202. Has your country actively participated in subregional and regional activitie for Convention meetings and enhance implementation of the Convention? (decision) | |
| a) No | X |
| b) Yes (please provide details below) | |
| Further comments on the regional and subregional activities in which you involved. | r country has been |
| | |
| | |
| 203. Is your country strengthening regional and subregional cooperation, enhand promoting synergies with relevant regional and subregional processes? (decision | |
| a) No | X |
| b) Yes (please provide details below) | |
| Further comments on regional and subregional cooperation and processes. | |
| | |
| The following question (204) is for DEVELOPED COUNTRIE | ES . |
| 204. Is your country supporting the work of existing regional coordination r development of regional and subregional networks or processes? (decision VI/27 | |
| a) No | |
| b) No, but programmes are under development | |
| Yes, included in existing cooperation frameworks (please provide details below) | |
| d) Yes, some cooperative activities ongoing (please provide details below) | |
| Further comments on support for the work of existing regional coordination r development of regional and subregional networks or processes. | mechanisms and the |
| | |
| | |
| 205. Is your country working with other Parties to strengthen the existing region mechanisms and initiatives for capacity-building? (decision VI/27 B) | onal and subregional |
| a) No | l |

b) Yes

X

| ${f 206.}$ Has your country contributed to the assessment of the regional and subregional mechanisms for implementation of the Convention? (decision VI/27 B) | | | |
|---|---|--|--|
| a) No | X | | |
| b) Yes (please provide details below) | | | |
| Further comments on contribution to the assessment of the regional and subregional mechanisms. | | | |

Box LXXIV.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of the above decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

General understanding of the implementation of the CBD is being increased.

The government of the DPRK is actively implementing the CBD and related conventions.

Strengthening of institutional and human capacity and financial and technical support are needed for the implementation of the CBD.

F. COMMENTS ON THE FORMAT

Box LXXV.

Please provide below recommendations on how to improve this reporting format.

The format is an effective monitoring tool to understand the status of biodiversity and how the countries are fulfilling the objective of CBD. Also a wide range of data can be gathered through this format. It is more comprehensive compared to the 2nd National Reporting format.

However, in some sections of the report needs more clarity in terms of formulating the questions and reduction of redundancy.
